



हर कदम, हर डगर
किसानों का हमसफर
भारतीय कृषि अनुसंधान परिषद

AgriSearch with a human touch

**LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF
FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND
DEVELOPMENT**

KAVALUR EAST-5 (4D4A2P2e) MICROWATERSHED

Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

SUJALA – III

World Bank funded Project



ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING



ICAR - NBSS & LUP



**WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT
GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE**



About ICAR - NBSS&LUP

The ICAR-National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR-NBSS&LUP), Nagpur, a premier Institute of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), was set up during 1976 with the objective to prepare soil resource maps at national, state and district levels and to provide research inputs in soil resource mapping and its applications, land evaluation, land use planning, land resource management, and database management using GIS for optimising land use on different kinds of soils in the country.

The Bureau has been engaged in carrying out soil resource survey, agro-ecological and soil degradation mapping at the country, state and district levels for qualitative assessment and monitoring the soil health towards viable land use planning. The research activities have resulted in identifying the soil potentials and problems, and the various applications of the soil surveys with the ultimate objective of sustainable agricultural development. The Bureau has the mandate to correlate and classify soils of the country and maintain a National Register of all the established soil series. The Institute is also imparting in-service training to staff of the soil survey agencies in the area of soil survey, land evaluation and soil survey interpretations for land use planning. The Bureau in collaboration with Panjabrao Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola is running post-graduate teaching and research programme in land resource management, leading to M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees.

Citation: Rajendra Hegde, Ramesh Kumar, S.C., K.V. Niranjana, S. Srinivas, M.Lalitha, B.A. Dhanorkar, R.S. Reddy and S.K. Singh (2019). "Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of Kavalur East-5 (4D4A2P2e) Microwatershed, Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka", ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.139, ICAR – NBSS & LUP, RC, Bangalore. p.99 & 32.

TO OBTAIN COPIES,

Please write to:

Director, ICAR - NBSS & LUP,

Amaravati Road, NAGPUR - 440 033, India

Phone : (0712) 2500386, 2500664, 2500545 (O)

Telefax : 0712-2522534

E-Mail : director@nbsslup.ernet.in

Website URL : nbsslup.in

Or

Head, Regional Centre, ICAR - NBSS&LUP, Hebbal, Bangalore - 560 024

Phone : (080) 23412242, 23510350 (O)

Telefax : 080-23510350

E-Mail : nbssrcb@gmail.com



**LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC
STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT**

KAVALUR EAST-5 (4D4A2P2e) MICRO WATERSHED

Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

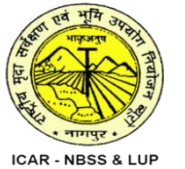
Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

Sujala-III

World Bank funded Project



**ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE
PLANNING**



ICAR - NBSS & LUP



**WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT, GOVT. OF
KARNATAKA, BANGALORE**



PREFACE

In Karnataka, as in other Indian States, the livelihoods of rural people are intertwined with farming pursuits. The challenges in agriculture are seriously threatening the livelihood of a large number of farmers as they have been practicing farming in contextual factors beyond their control. Climatic factors are the most important ones and have become much more significant in recent times due to rapid climate changes induced by intensive anthropogenic activities affecting our ecosystem in multiple ways. Climate change has become the reality, it is happening and efforts to evolve and demonstrate climate resilient technologies have become essential. Due to the already over stressed scenario of agrarian sector, the climate change is resulting in manifold increase in the complexities, pushing the rural mass to face more and more unpredictable situations. The rising temperatures and unpredictable rainfall patterns are going to test seriously the informed decisions farmers have to make in order to survive in farming and sustain their livelihood.

It is generally recognized that impacts of climate change shall not be uniform across the globe. It is said that impact of climate change is more severe in South Asia. Based on the analysis of meteorological data, it is predicted that in India, there will be upward trend in mean temperature, downward trend in relative humidity, annual rainfall and number of wet days in a year. Also, in general, phenomena like erratic monsoon, spread of tropical diseases, rise in sea levels, changes in availability of fresh water, frequent floods, droughts, heat waves, storms and hurricanes are predicted. Each one of these adverse situations are already being experienced in various parts of India and also at the global level. Decline in agricultural productivity of small and marginal farmers becoming more vulnerable is already witnessed.

In Karnataka, more than 60 per cent of the population live in rural areas and depend on agriculture and allied activities for their livelihood. Though the state has achieved significant progress in increasing the yield of many crops, there is tremendous pressure on the land resources due to the growing and competing demands of various land uses. This is reflected in the alarming rate of land degradation observed. Already more than 50 per cent of the area is affected by various forms of degradation. If this trend continues, the sustainability of the fragile ecosystem will be badly affected. The adverse effects of change in the climatic factors are putting additional stress on the land resources and the farmers dependent on this.

The natural resources (land, water and vegetation) of the state need adequate and constant care and management, backed by site-specific technological interventions and investments particularly by the government. Detailed database pertaining to the nature of the land resources, their constraints, inherent potentials and suitability for various land

based rural enterprises, crops and other uses is a prerequisite for preparing location-specific action plans, which are in tune with the inherent capability of the resources. Any effort to evolve climate resilient technologies has to be based on the baseline scientific database. Then only one can expect effective implementation of climate resilient technologies, monitor the progress, make essential review of the strategy, and finally evaluate the effectiveness of the implemented programs. The information available at present on the land resources of the state are of general nature and useful only for general purpose planning. Since the need of the hour is to have site-specific information suitable for farm level planning and detailed characterization and delineation of the existing land resources of an area into similar management units is the only option.

ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore has taken up a project sponsored by the Karnataka Watershed Development Project-II, (Sujala-III), Government of Karnataka funded by the World Bank under Component -1 Land Resource Inventory. This study was taken up to demonstrate the utility of such a database in reviewing, monitoring and evaluating all the land based watershed development programs on a scientific footing. To meet the requirements of various land use planners at grassroots level, the present study on “Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of for Kavalur East-5 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka” for integrated development was taken up in collaboration with the State Agricultural Universities, IISC, KRSAC, KSNDMC as Consortia partners. The project provides detailed land resource information at cadastral level (1:7920 scale) for all the plots and socio-economic status of farm households covering thirty per cent farmers randomly selected representing landed and landless class of farmers in the micro-watershed. The project report with the accompanying maps for the microwatershed will provide required detailed database for evolving effective land use plan, alternative land use options and conservation plans for the planners, administrators, agricultural extension personnel, KVK officials, developmental departments and other land users to manage the land resources in a sustainable manner.

It is hoped that this database will be useful to the planners, administrators and developmental agencies working in the area in not only for formulating location specific developmental schemes but also for their effective monitoring at the village/watershed level.

Nagpur

Date: 13.02.2018

S.K. SINGH

Director, ICAR - NBSS&LUP Nagpur

Contributors

Dr. Rajendra Hegde Principal Scientist, Head & Project Leader, Sujala-III Project ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore	Dr. S.K.Singh Director, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Coordinator, Sujala-III Project Nagpur
Soil Survey, Mapping & Report Preparation	
Dr. K.V. Niranjana	Sh. R.S. Reddy
Dr. B.A. Dhanorkar	Ms. Arpitha, G.M
	Smt. Chaitra, S.P.
	Dr. Savitha, H.R.
	Dr. Gayathri, B.
	Dr. Gopali Bardhan
	Sh. Nagendra, B.R.
	Mr. Somashekar T.N
Field Work	
Sh. C. Bache Gowda	Sh. Mayur Patil
Sh. Somashekar	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.
Sh. M. Jayaramaiah	Sh. Sunil Raj
	Sh. Yogesh Kumar, B.
	Sh. Vikas, N.K.
	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.G.
	Sh. Umesh Jادیyappa Madolli
	Sh. Praveen Kumar P. Achalkar
	Sh. Veerabhadraswamy
	Sh. Vinay
	Sh. Shankarappa, K.
	Sh. Lankesh, R.S.
	Sh. Appanna B. Hattigoudar
	Sh. Maharudra
GIS Work	
Dr. S.Srinivas	Sh. A.G. Devendra Prasad
Sh. D.H.Venkatesh	Sh. Abhijith Sastry, N.S.
Smt. K.Sujatha	Sh. Nagendra Babu Kolukondu
Smt. K.V.Archana	Sh. Avinash
Sh. N.Maddileti	Sh. Amar Suputhra, S.
	Sh. Deepak M.J.
	Sh. Madappaswamy
	Smt. K.Karunya Lakshmi
	Ms. Seema, K.V.
	Ms. Ramireddy Lakshmi Silpa
	Ms. Bhanu Rekha, T.
	Ms. Rajata Bhat
	Ms. Shruthi
	Ms. Suman, S.

Laboratory Analysis	
Dr. M. Lalitha	Ms. Thara, V.R.
Smt. Arti Koyal	Ms. Roopa, G.
Smt. Parvathy, S.	Ms. Vindhya, N.G.
	Ms. Shwetha N.K.
	Ms. Pavana Kumari, P.
	Ms. Leelavathy, K.U.
	Ms. Rashmi, N.
	Ms. Padmaja, S.
	Ms. Veena, M.
	Ms. Chaithrashree B
	Ms. Shwetha N
Socio-economic Analysis	
Dr. Ramesh Kumar, S.C.	Sh. M.K. Prakashanaik
	Ms. Shraddha Hegde
	Mrs. Sowmya A.N
	Sh. Vijay Kumar
	Sh. Pradyumna
	Ms. Sowmya K.B
	Mrs. Prathibha, D.G
	Sh. Rajendra, D
Soil & Water Conservation	
Sh. Sunil P. Maske	
Watershed Development Department, GoK, Bangalore	
Sh. Rajeev Ranjan IFS Project Director & Commissioner, WDD	Dr. A. Natarajan NRM Consultant, Sujala-III Project
Dr. S.D. Pathak IFS Executive Director & Chief Conservator of Forests, WDD	

PART-A

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY

Contents

Preface		
Contributors		
Executive Summary		
Chapter 1	Introduction	1
Chapter 2	Geographical Setting	3
2.1	Location and Extent	3
2.2	Geology	3
2.3	Physiography	4
2.4	Drainage	4
2.5	Climate	4
2.6	Natural Vegetation	5
2.7	Land Utilization	6
Chapter 3	Survey Methodology	11
3.1	Base maps	11
3.2	Image Interpretation for Physiography	11
3.3	Field Investigation	14
3.4	Soil mapping	15
3.5	Land Use Classes	15
3.5	Laboratory Characterization	16
Chapter 4	The Soils	21
4.1	Soils of Alluvial Landscape	21
Chapter 5	Interpretation for Land Resource Management	33
5.1	Land Capability Classification	33
5.2	Soil Depth	35
5.3	Surface Soil Texture	36
5.4	Soil Gravelliness	37
5.5	Available Water Capacity	37
5.6	Soil Slope	38
5.7	Soil Erosion	39
Chapter 6	Fertility Status	41
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH)	41
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	41
6.3	Organic Carbon (OC)	41
6.4	Available Phosphorus	41
6.5	Available Potassium	44
6.6	Available Sulphur	44
6.7	Available Boron	44
6.8	Available Iron	44
6.9	Available Manganese	44
6.10	Available Copper	44
6.11	Available Zinc	44

Chapter 7	Land Suitability for Major Crops	49
7.1	Land suitability for Sorghum	49
7.2	Land suitability for Maize	51
7.3	Land suitability for Bajra	53
7.4	Land suitability for Redgram	54
7.5	Land suitability for Bengalgram	55
7.6	Land suitability for Groundnut	56
7.7	Land suitability for Sunflower	57
7.8	Land suitability for Cotton	58
7.9	Land suitability for Chilli	60
7.10	Land suitability for Tomato	61
7.11	Land suitability for Drumstick	62
7.12	Land suitability for Mulberry	63
7.13	Land suitability for Mango	64
7.14	Land Suitability for Sapota	66
7.15	Land suitability for Pomegranate	67
7.16	Land suitability for Guava	68
7.17	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	70
7.18	Land Suitability for Jamun	71
7.19	Land Suitability for Musambi	72
7.20	Land Suitability for Lime	73
7.21	Land Suitability for Cashew	74
7.22	Land Suitability for Custard apple	75
7.23	Land suitability for Amla	77
7.24	Land suitability for Tamarind	78
7.25	Land suitability for Marigold	79
7.26	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	80
7.27	Land suitability for Jasmine	81
7.28	Land suitability for Crossandra	83
7.29	Land Use classes	83
7.30	Proposed Crop Plan	84
Chapter 8	Soil Health Management	87
Chapter 9	Soil and Water conservation Treatment Plan	91
9.1	Treatment Plan	91
9.2	Recommended Soil and Water Conservation measures	95
9.3	Greening of microwatershed	96
	References	99
	Appendix I	I-IV
	Appendix II	V-VIII
	Appendix III	IX-XI

LIST OF TABLES

2.1	Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District	5
2.2	Land Utilization in Koppal District	7
3.1	Differentiating Characteristics used for Identifying Soil Series	15
3.2	Soil map unit description of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	17
4.1	Physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	27
7.1	Soil-Site Characteristics of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	50
7.2	Land suitability for Sorghum	51
7.3	Land suitability for Maize	52
7.4	Land suitability for Bajra	53
7.5	Land suitability for Redgram	54
7.6	Land suitability for Bengalgram	55
7.7	Land suitability for Groundnut	56
7.8	Land suitability for Sunflower	58
7.9	Land suitability for Cotton	59
7.10	Land suitability for Chilli	60
7.11	Land suitability for Tomato	61
7.12	Land suitability for Drumstick	62
7.13	Land suitability for Mulberry	64
7.14	Land suitability for Mango	65
7.15	Land Suitability for Sapota	66
7.16	Land suitability for Pomegranate	68
7.17	Land suitability for Guava	69
7.18	Land suitability for Jackfruit	70
7.19	Land suitability for Jamun	71
7.20	Land Suitability for Musambi	72
7.21	Land Suitability for Lime	74
7.22	Land Suitability for Cashew	75
7.23	Land Suitability for Custard apple	76
7.24	Land Suitability for Amla	77

7.25	Land Suitability for Tamarind	78
7.26	Land Suitability for Marigold	79
7.27	Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum	80
7.28	Land suitability for Jasmine	82
7.29	Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	85

LIST OF FIGURES

2.1	Location map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	3
2.2	Alluvial rocks	4
2.3	Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District	5
2.4	Natural vegetation of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	6
2.5 a	Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	8
2.5 b	Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	9
2.6	Current Land use – Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	10
3.1	Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	12
3.2	Satellite image of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	13
3.3	Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	13
3.4	Location of profiles in a transect	14
3.5	Soil phase or management units of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	19
5.1	Land Capability Classification of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	34
5.2	Soil Depth map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	35
5.3	Surface Soil Texture map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	36
5.4	Soil Gravelliness map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	37
5.5	Soil Available Water Capacity map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	38
5.6	Soil Slope map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	39
5.7	Soil Erosion map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	40
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH) map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	42
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	42
6.3	Soil Organic Carbon (OC) map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	43
6.4	Soil Available Phosphorus map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	43
6.5	Soil Available Potassium map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	45
6.6	Soil Available Sulphur map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	45
6.7	Soil Available Boron map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	46
6.8	Soil Available Iron map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	46
6.9	Soil Available Manganese map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	47

6.10	Soil Available Copper map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	47
6.11	Soil Available Zinc map of Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed	48
7.1	Land suitability for Sorghum	51
7.2	Land suitability for Maize	52
7.3	Land suitability for Bajra	53
7.4	Land suitability for Redgram	54
7.5	Land suitability for Bengalgram	56
7.6	Land suitability for Groundnut	57
7.7	Land suitability for Sunflower	58
7.8	Land suitability for Cotton	59
7.9	Land suitability for Chilli	60
7.10	Land suitability for Tomato	62
7.11	Land suitability for Drumstick	63
7.12	Land suitability for Mulberry	64
7.13	Land suitability for Mango	65
7.14	Land Suitability for Sapota	67
7.15	Land suitability for Pomegranate	68
7.16	Land suitability for Guava	69
7.17	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	70
7.18	Land Suitability for Jamun	71
7.19	Land Suitability for Musambi	73
7.20	Land Suitability for Lime	74
7.21	Land Suitability for Cashew	75
7.22	Land Suitability for Custard apple	76
7.23	Land suitability for Amla	77
7.24	Land suitability for Tamarind	78
7.25	Land suitability for Marigold	80
7.26	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	81
7.27	Land suitability for Jasmine	82
7.28	Land suitability for Crossandra	83
7.29	Land Use Classes map of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	84
9.1	Soil and water conservation map of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed	96

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The land resource inventory of Kavalur East-5 microwatershed was conducted using village cadastral maps and IRS satellite imagery on 1:7920 scale. The false colour composites of IRS imagery were interpreted for physiography and these physiographic delineations were used as base for mapping soils. The soils were studied in several transects and a soil map was prepared with phases of soil series as mapping units. Random checks were made all over the area outside the transects to confirm and validate the soil map unit boundaries. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and extent, characteristics, classification, behavior and use potentials of the soils in the Microwatershed.

The present study covers an area of 408 ha in Koppal taluk and district, Karnataka. The climate is semiarid and categorized as drought - prone with an average annual rainfall of 662 mm, of which about 424 mm is received during south –west monsoon, 161 mm during north-east and the remaining 77 mm during the rest of the year. An area of about 99 per cent is covered by soils, about one per cent by water bodies, settlements and others. The salient findings from the land resource inventory are summarized briefly below.

- ❖ The soils belong to 7 soil series and 9 soil phases (management units) and 3 land use classes.*
- ❖ The length of crop growing period is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.*
- ❖ From the master soil map, several interpretative and thematic maps like land capability, soil depth, surface soil texture, soil gravelliness, available water capacity, soil slope and soil erosion were generated.*
- ❖ Soil fertility status maps for macro and micronutrients were generated based on the surface soil samples collected at every 250 m grid interval.*
- ❖ Land suitability for growing 28 major agricultural and horticultural crops were assessed and maps showing the degree of suitability along with constraints were generated.*
- ❖ Entire area is suitable for agriculture.*
- ❖ About 26 per cent of the soils are shallow (25-50 cm), 12 per cent moderately shallow (50-75 cm), 1 per cent moderately deep (75- 100 cm) and 60 per cent has deep to very deep soils (100 ->150 cm).*
- ❖ Entire area is having clayey soils at the surface.*
- ❖ About 51 per cent of the area has non-gravelly (<15%) soils and 48 per cent has gravelly (15-35 % gravel) soils.*
- ❖ With respect to available water capacity 38 per cent of the area has low (51-100 mm/m), 1 per cent medium (101-150 mm/m) and 60 per cent area has very high (>200mm/m).*

- ❖ *An area of about 31 per cent has nearly level (0-1%) lands and 68 per cent has very gently sloping (1-3%) lands.*
- ❖ *An area of about 31 per cent is slightly eroded (e1) and 68 per cent is moderately eroded (e2) lands.*
- ❖ *An area of about 28 per cent strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 to 9.0) and 71 per cent soils are very strongly alkaline (pH>9.0).*
- ❖ *The Electrical Conductivity (EC) of the soils are dominantly $<2 \text{ dsm}^{-1}$ indicating that soils are non saline.*
- ❖ *Organic carbon is low ($<0.5\%$) in about 51 per cent, medium (0.5-0.75%) in 48 per cent and high ($>0.75\%$) in <1 per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available phosphorus is low ($<23 \text{ kg/ha}$) in the entire area of the microwatershed.*
- ❖ *Available potassium is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in 43 per cent and high ($>337 \text{ kg/ha}$) in 56 per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available sulphur is low ($<10 \text{ ppm}$) in 27 per cent, medium (10-20 ppm) in 47 per cent and high ($>20 \text{ ppm}$) in 26 per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available boron is low ($<0.5 \text{ ppm}$) in about 7 per cent, medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in 86 per cent and high ($>1.0 \text{ ppm}$) in 6 per cent area of the soils.*
- ❖ *Available iron is deficient in the entire area of the microwatershed.*
- ❖ *Available zinc is deficient ($<0.6 \text{ ppm}$) in the entire area of the microwatershed.*
- ❖ *Available manganese and copper are sufficient in the entire area.*
- ❖ *The land suitability for 28 major crops grown in the microwatershed was assessed and the areas that are highly suitable (class S1) and moderately suitable (class S2) are given below. It is however to be noted that a given soil may be suitable for various crops but what specific crop to be grown may be decided by the farmer looking to his capacity to invest on various inputs, marketing infrastructure, market price, and finally the demand and supply position.*

Land suitability for various crops in the microwatershed

Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)		Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)	
	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)		Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)
Sorghum	201(49)	97 (24)	Pomegranate	-	246(60)
Maize	-	-	Guava	-	-
Bajra	-	-	Jackfruit	-	-
Redgram	-	246(60)	Jamun	-	246 (61)
Bengal gram	218(53)	80 (20)	Musambi	201 (49)	49(12)
Groundnut	-	-	Lime	201 (49)	49 (12)
Sunflower	201(49)	49(12)	Cashew	-	-
Cotton	218(53)	80(20)	Custard apple	218 (53)	80(20)
Chilli	-	-	Amla	-	298 (73)
Tomato	-	-	Tamarind	-	246 (60)
Drumstick	-	250(61)	Marigold	-	298(73)
Mulberry	-	184(45)	Chrysanthemum	-	298 (73)
Mango	-	-	Jasmine	-	48 (12)
Sapota	-	-	Crossandra	-	222(54)

Apart from the individual crop suitability, a proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 3 identified LUCs by considering only the highly and moderately suitable lands for different crops and cropping systems with food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops.

- ❖ Maintaining soil-health is vital for crop production and conserve soil and land resource base for maintaining ecological balance and to mitigate climate change. For this, several ameliorative measures have been suggested for these problematic soils like saline/alkali, highly eroded, sandy soils etc.,
- ❖ Soil and water conservation treatment plan has been prepared that would help in identifying the sites to be treated and also the type of structures required.
- ❖ As part of the greening programme, several tree species have been suggested to be planted in marginal and submarginal lands, field bunds and also in the hillocks, mounds and ridges. That would help in supplementing the farm income, provide fodder and fuel, and generate lot of biomass which in turn would help in maintaining the ecological balance and contribute to mitigating the climate change.

INTRODUCTION

Land is a scarce resource and basic unit for any material production. It can support the needs of the growing population, provided they use the land in a rational and judicious manner. But what is happening in many areas of the state is a cause for concern to everyone involved in the management of land resources at the grassroots level. The area available for agriculture is about 51 per cent of the total area and more than 60 per cent of the people are still dependant on agriculture for their livelihood. The limited land area is under severe stress and strain due to increasing population pressure and competing demands of various land uses. Due to this, every year there is significant diversion of farm lands and water resources for non-agricultural purposes. Apart from this, due to lack of interest in farmers for farming, large tracts of cultivable lands are turning into fallows in many areas and this trend is continuing at an alarming rate.

Further, land degradation has emerged as a serious problem which has already affected about 38 lakh ha of cultivated area in the state. Soil erosion alone has degraded about 35 lakh ha. Almost all the uncultivated areas are facing various degrees of degradation, particularly soil erosion. Salinity and alkalinity has emerged as a major problem in more than 3.5 lakh ha in the irrigated areas of the state. Nutrient depletion and declining factor productivity is common in both rainfed and irrigated areas. The degradation is continuing at an alarming rate and there appears to be no systematic effort among the stakeholders to contain this process. In recent times, an aberration of weather due to climate change phenomenon has added another dimension leading to unpredictable situations to be tackled by the farmers.

In this critical juncture, the challenge before us is not only to increase the productivity per unit area which is steadily declining and showing a fatigue syndrome, but also to prevent or at least reduce the severity of degradation. If the situation is not reversed at the earliest, then the sustainability of the already fragile crop production system and the overall ecosystem will be badly affected in the state. The continued neglect and unscientific use of the resources for a long time has led to the situation observed at present in the state. It is a known fact and established beyond doubt by many studies in the past that the cause for all kinds of degradation is the neglect and irrational use of the land resources. Hence, there is urgent need to generate a detailed site-specific farm level database on various land resources for all the villages/watersheds in a time bound manner that would help to protect the valuable soil and land resources and also to stabilize the farm production.

Therefore, the land resource inventory required for farm level planning is the one which investigates not only the surface but also consider the other parameters which are critical for productivity *viz.*, soils, climate, water, minerals and rocks, topography, geology, hydrology, vegetation, crops, land use pattern, animal population, socio-

economic conditions, infrastructure, marketing facilities and various schemes and developmental works of the government etc. From the data collected at farm level, the specific problems and potentials of the area can be identified and highlighted, conservation measures required for the area can be planned on a scientific footing, suitability of the area for various uses can be worked out and finally viable and sustainable land use options suitable for each and every land holding can be prescribed.

The Land Resource Inventory is basically done for identifying potential and problem areas, developing sustainable land use plans, estimation of surface run off and water harvesting potential, preparation of soil and water conservation plans, land degradation/desertification etc. The Bureau is presently engaged in developing an LRI methodology using high resolution satellite remote sensing data and Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data to prepare Landscape Ecological Units (LEU) map representing agro-ecosystem as a whole. The LEU is preferred over landform as the base map for LRI. LEU is the assemblage of landform, slope and land use. An attempt was made to upscale the soil resource information from 1:250000 and 1:50000 scale to the LEU map in Goa and other states.

The land resource inventory aims to provide site specific database for Kavalur East -5 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District, Karnataka State for the Karnataka Watershed Development Department. The database was generated by using cadastral map of the village as a base along with high resolution IRS LISS IV and Cartosat-1 merged satellite imagery. Later, an attempt will be made to uplink this LRI data generated at 1:7920 scale under Sujala-III Project to the proposed Landscape Ecological Units (LEUs) map.

The study was organized and executed by the ICAR- National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Regional Centre, Bangalore under Generation of Land Resource Inventory Data Base Component-1 of the Sujala-III Project funded by the World Bank.

GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING

2.1 Location and Extent

The Kavalur East -5 micro-watershed is located in the central part of Karnataka in Koppal taluk and district (Fig.2.1). It lies between 15⁰14' and 15⁰15' North latitudes and 75⁰59' and 76⁰00' East longitudes and covers an area of about 408 ha. It is about 70 km from Koppal town and is surrounded by Alavandi village on all the sides.

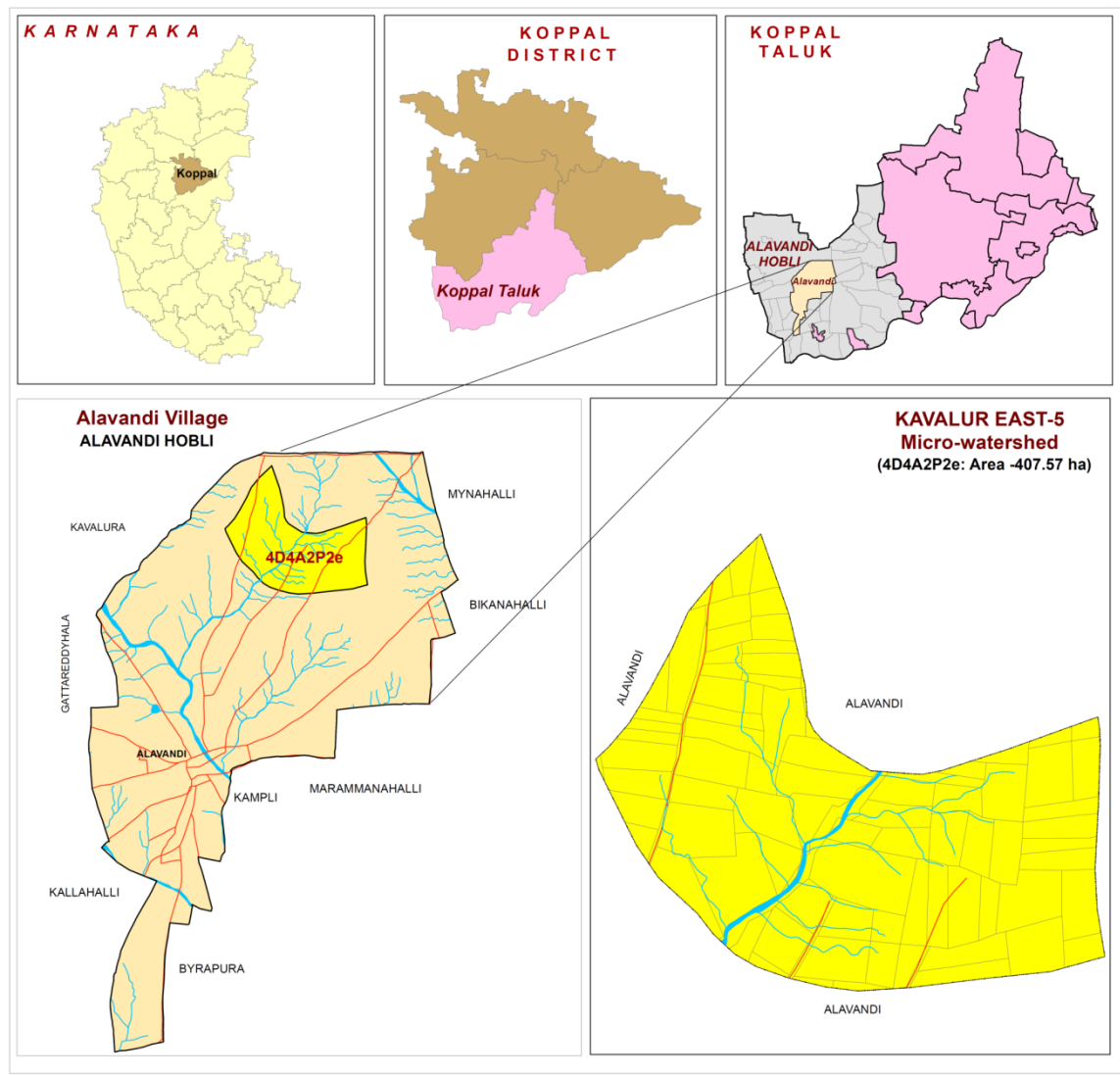


Fig.2.1 Location map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

2.2 Geology

Major formation observed in the microwatershed is alluvium (Fig.2.2). The thickness of the alluvium generally is limited to less than a meter, except in river valleys where it is very deep extending to tens of meters. Such soils are transported and represent paleo black soils originally formed at higher elevation, but now occupying river valleys.



Fig.2.2 Alluvium

2.3 Physiography

Physiographically, the area has been identified as alluvial landscape based on geology. The microwatershed area has been further divided into very gently sloping uplands and nearly level plains based on slope and its relief features. The elevation ranges from 530 to 565 m in the gently sloping uplands.

2.4 Drainage

The area is drained by several small seasonal streams that join Hire *halla* and Chenna *halla* along its course. Though, the streams are not perennial, during rainy season they carry large quantities of rain water. The microwatershed has only few small tanks which are not able to store the water flowing during the rainy season. Due to this, the ground water recharge is very much affected in the villages. This is reflected in the failure of many bore wells in the villages. If the available rain water is properly harnessed by constructing tanks and recharge structures at appropriate places in the villages, then the drinking and irrigation needs of the area can be easily met. The drainage network is dendritic to sub parallel.

2.5 Climate

The district falls under semiarid tract of the state and is categorized as drought - prone with total annual rainfall of 662 mm (Table 2.1). Of this, a maximum of 424 mm precipitation is received during south–west monsoon period from June to September, north-east monsoon contributes about 161 mm and prevails from October to early December and the remaining 77 mm is received during the rest of the year. The winter season is from December to February. During April and May, the temperatures reach up to 45°C and in December and January, the temperatures will go down to 16°C. Rainfall

distribution is shown in Figure 2.3. The average Potential Evapo Transpiration (PET) is 145 mm and varies from a low of 101 mm in December to 193 mm in the month of May. The PET is always higher than precipitation in all the months except in the month of September. Generally, the Length of crop Growing Period (LGP) is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.

Table 2.1 Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District

Sl.No.	Months	Rainfall	PET	1/2 PET
1	January	1.60	116.70	58.35
2	February	1.50	129.20	64.60
3	March	14.10	169.80	84.90
4	April	18.10	180.60	90.30
5	May	41.60	193.50	96.75
6	June	85.80	167.90	83.95
7	July	72.10	156.20	78.10
8	August	110.50	152.50	76.25
9	September	155.60	138.50	69.25
10	October	116.30	122.30	61.15
11	November	36.00	106.40	53.20
12	December	9.10	101.00	50.50
TOTAL		662.30	144.55	

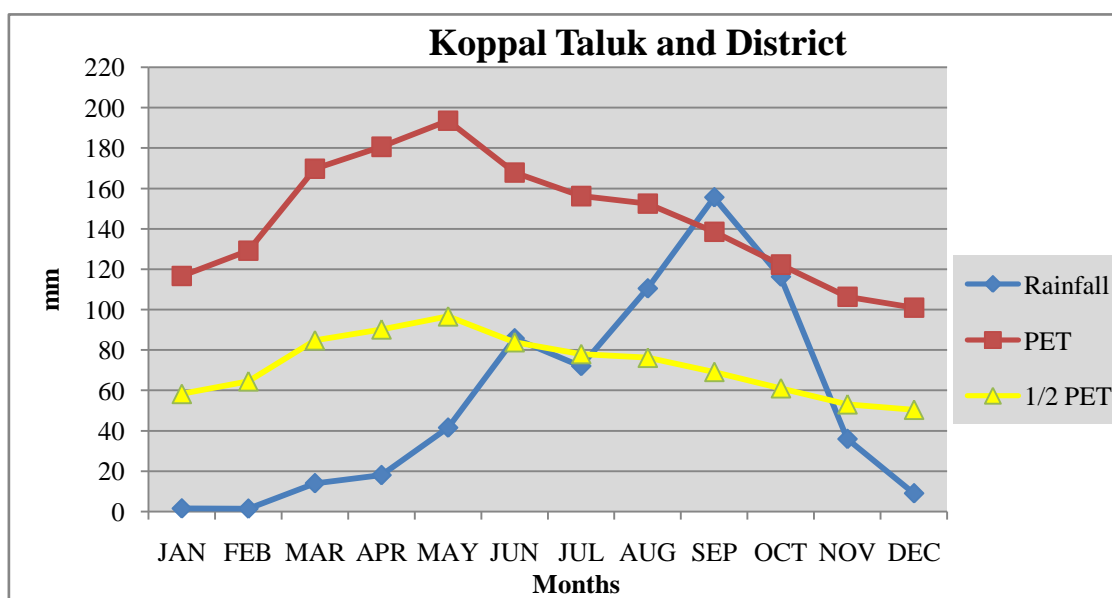


Fig. 2.3 Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk and District

2.6 Natural Vegetation

The natural vegetation is sparse comprising few tree species, shrubs and herbs. The mounds, ridges and boulders occupy sizeable areas which are under thin to moderately thick forest vegetation. Still, there are some remnants of the past forest cover which can be seen in patches in some ridges and hillocks in the microwatershed Fig 2.4.

Apart from the continuing deforestation, the presence of large population of goats, sheep and other cattle in the microwatershed is causing vegetative degradation of whatever little vegetation left in the area. The uncontrolled grazing has left no time for the

regeneration of the vegetative cover. This leads to the accelerated rate of erosion on the hill slopes, resulting in the formation of deep gullies in the foot slopes and eventually resulting in the heavy siltation of few tanks and reservoirs in the microwatershed.



Fig 2.4 Natural vegetation of Kavalur East -5 microwatershed

2.7 Land Utilization

About 91 per cent area (Table 2.2) in Koppal district is cultivated at present and about 17 per cent of the area is sown more than once. An area of about 3 per cent is currently barren. Forests occupy a small area of about 5 per cent and the tree cover is in a very poor state. Most of the mounds, ridges and bouldery areas have very poor vegetative cover. Major crops grown in the area are sorghum, maize, bajra, cotton, safflower, sunflower, red gram, horse gram, onion, mulberry, pomegranate, sugarcane, bengalgram and groundnut (Fig 2.5). While carrying out land resource inventory, the land use/land cover particulars are collected from all the survey numbers and a current land use map of the microwatershed is prepared. The current land use map prepared shows the arable and non-arable lands, other land uses and different types of crops grown in the area. The current land use map of Kavalur East -5microwatershed is presented in Fig.2.6.

Table 2.2 Land Utilization in Koppal District

Sl.No.	Agricultural land use	Area (ha)	Per cent
1	Total geographical area	552495	
2	Total cultivated area	500542	90.6
3	Area sown more than once	92696	16.8
4	Trees and groves	210	0.04
5	Cropping intensity	-	118
6	Forest	29451	5.33
7	Cultivable wasteland	2568	0.46
8	Permanent Pasture land	14675	2.66
9	Barren land	16627	3.01
10	Non agricultural land	40591	7.35
11	Current fallow	19660	3.56



Fig.2.5 (a) Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed



Fig.2.5 (b) Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

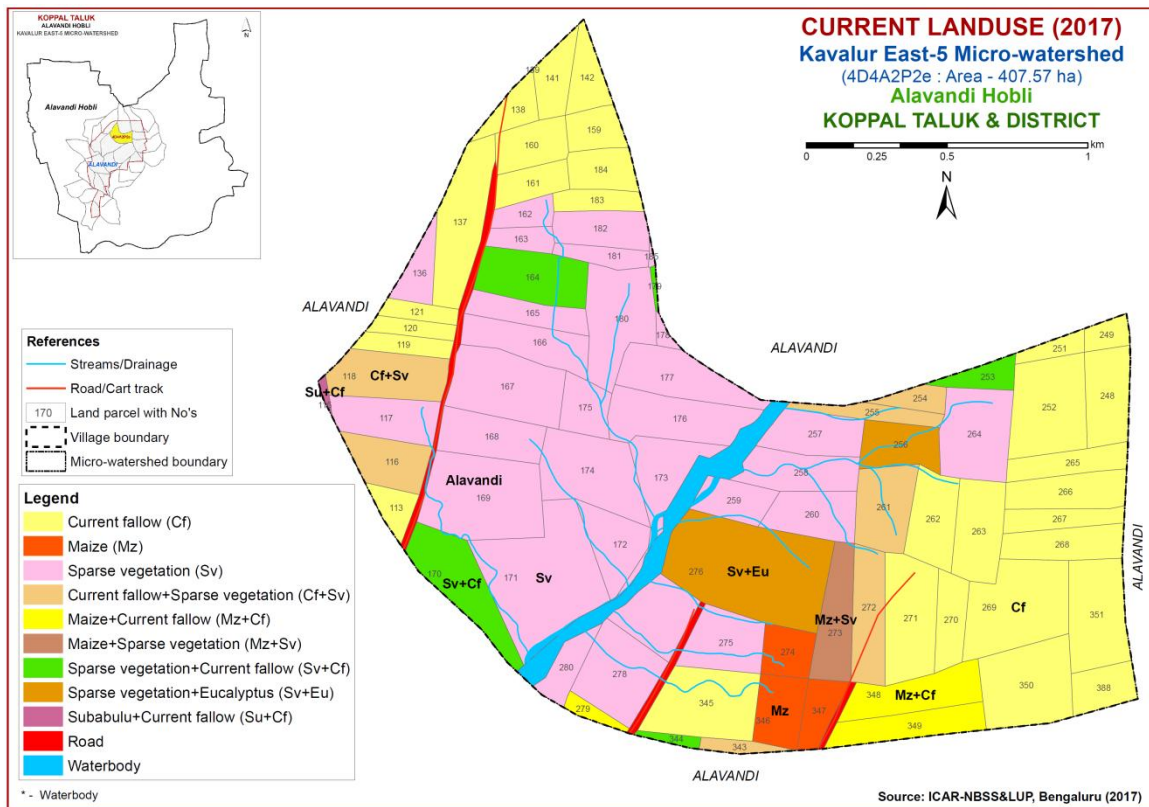


Fig.2.6 Current Land Use – Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

SURVEY METHODOLOGY

The purpose of land resource inventory is to delineate similar areas (soil series and phases), which respond or expected to respond similarly for a given level of management. This was achieved in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed by the detailed study of all the soil characteristics (depth, texture, colour, structure, consistence, coarse fragments, porosity, soil reaction, soil horizons etc.) and site (slope, erosion, drainage, occurrence of rock fragments etc.) followed by grouping of similar areas based on soil-site characteristics into homogeneous (management units) units and showing their extent and geographic distribution on the microwatershed cadastral map. The detailed soil survey at 1:7920 scale was carried out in 408 ha area. The methodology followed for carrying out land resource inventory was as per the guidelines given in Soil Survey Manual (IARI, 1971; Soil Survey Staff, 2006; Natarajan *et al.*, 2015) which is briefly described below.

3.1 Base Maps

The detailed survey of the land resources occurring in the microwatershed was carried out by using digitized cadastral map and satellite imagery as base supplied by the KSRSAC. The cadastral map shows field boundaries with their survey numbers, location of tanks, streams and other permanent features of the area (Fig. 3.1). Apart from the cadastral map, remote sensing data products from Cartosat-1 and LISS IV merged at the scale of 1:7920 were used in conjunction with the cadastral map to identify the geology, landscapes, landforms and other surface features. The imagery helped in the identification and delineation of boundaries between hills, uplands and lowlands, water bodies, forest and vegetated areas, roads, habitations and other cultural features of the area (Fig.3.2).The cadastral map was overlaid on the satellite imagery (Fig.3.3) that helps to identify the parcel boundaries and other permanent features. Apart from cadastral maps and images, toposheets of the area (1:50,000 scale) were used for initial traversing, identification of geology, landscapes and landforms, drainage features, present land use and also for selection of transects in the microwatershed.

3.2 Image Interpretation for Physiography

False Colour Composites (FCC) of Cartosat-I and LISS-IV merged satellite data covering the microwatershed area was visually interpreted using image interpretation elements and all the available collateral data with local knowledge. The delineated physiographic boundaries were transferred on to a cadastral map overlaid on satellite imagery. Physiographically, the area has been identified as a alluvial landscape and is divided into landforms, viz., uplands, summits, very gently sloping and plains based on slope. They were further subdivided into physiographic/ image interpretation units based on image characteristics. The image interpretation legend for physiography is given below.

Image Interpretation Legend for Physiography

DSe -Alluvial landscape

DSe1 Summit

- DSe11 Nearly level Summit with dark grey tone
- DSe12 Nearly level Summit with medium grey tone
- DSe13 Nearly level Summit with whitish grey tone
- DSe14 Nearly level Summit with whitish tone (Calcareousness)
- DSe15 Nearly level Summit with pinkish grey tone
- DSe16 Nearly level Summit with medium pink tone
- DSe17 Nearly level Summit with bluish white tone
- DSe 18 Nearly level Summit with greenish grey tone

DSe2 Very gently sloping

- DSe21 Very gently sloping, whitish tone
- DSe22 Very gently sloping, greyish pink tone
- DSe23 Very gently sloping, whitish grey tone
- DSe24 Very gently sloping, medium grey tone
- DSe25 Very gently sloping, medium pink tone
- DSe26 Very gently sloping, dark grey tone
- DSe27 Very gently sloping, bluish grey tone
- DSe28 Very gently sloping, greenish grey tone
- DSe 29 Very gently sloping, Pinkish grey

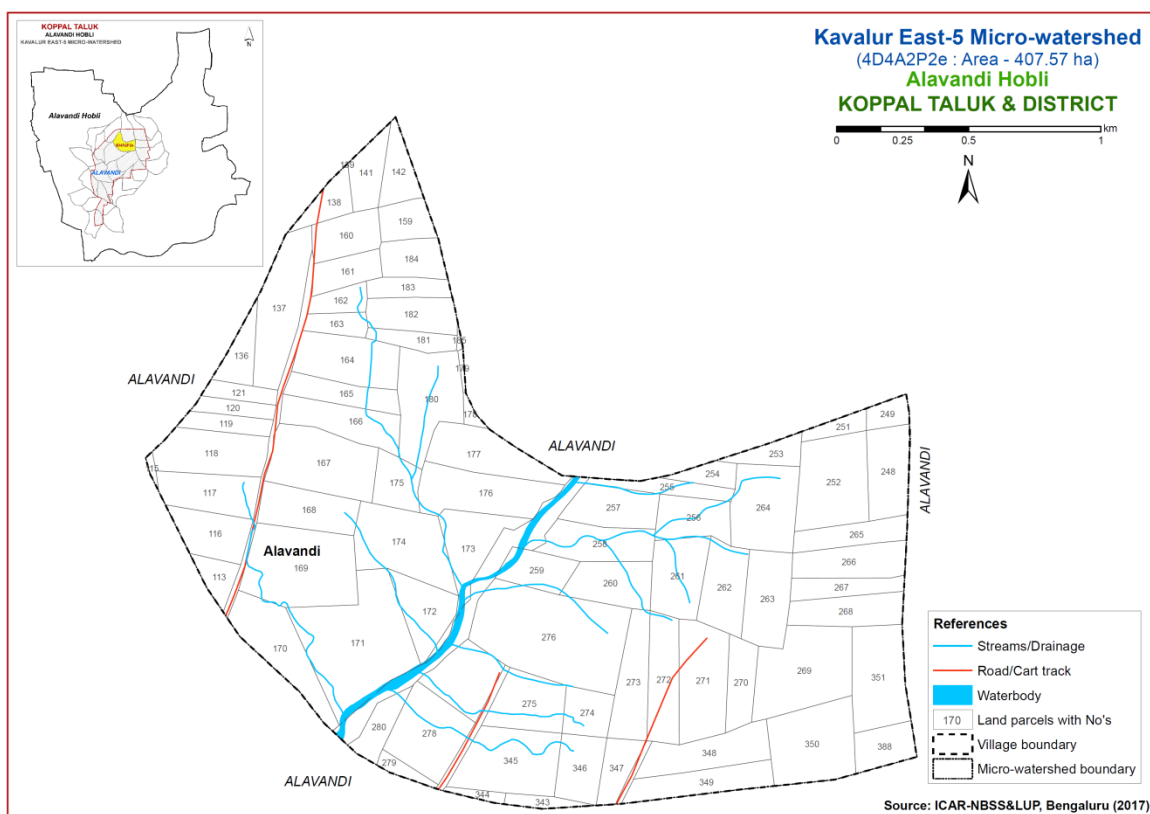


Fig 3.1 Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

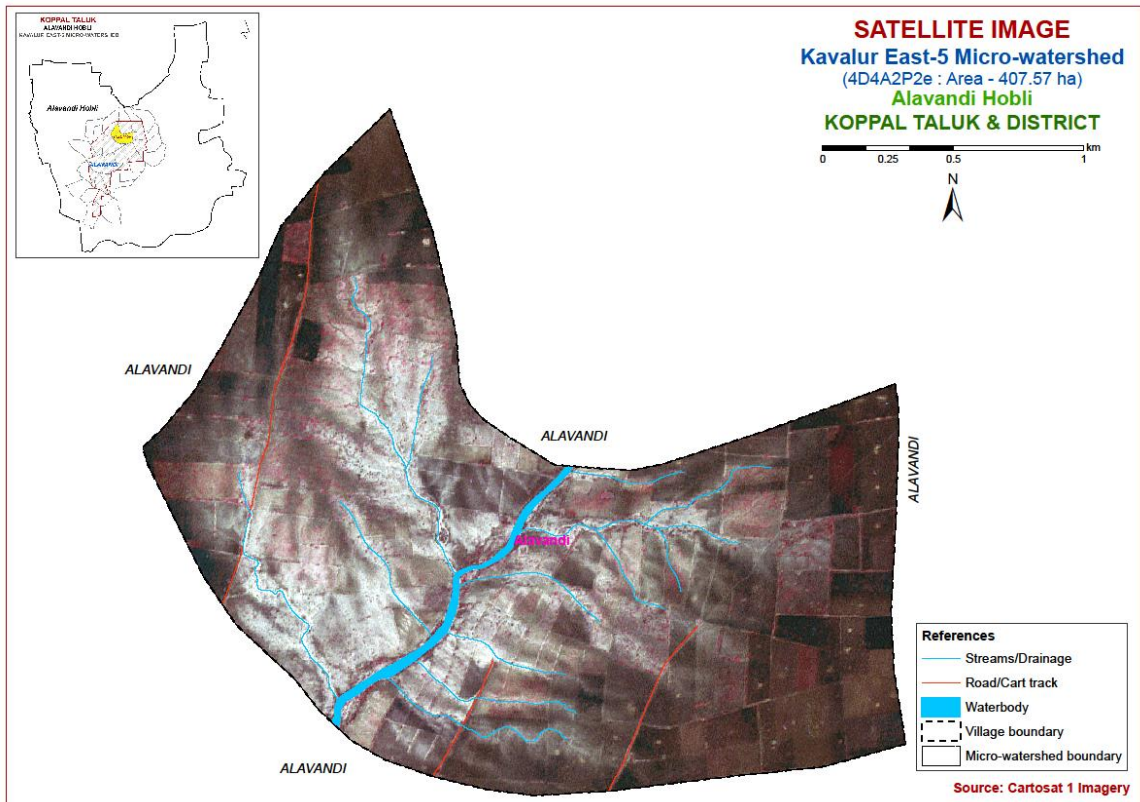


Fig.3.2 Satellite Image of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

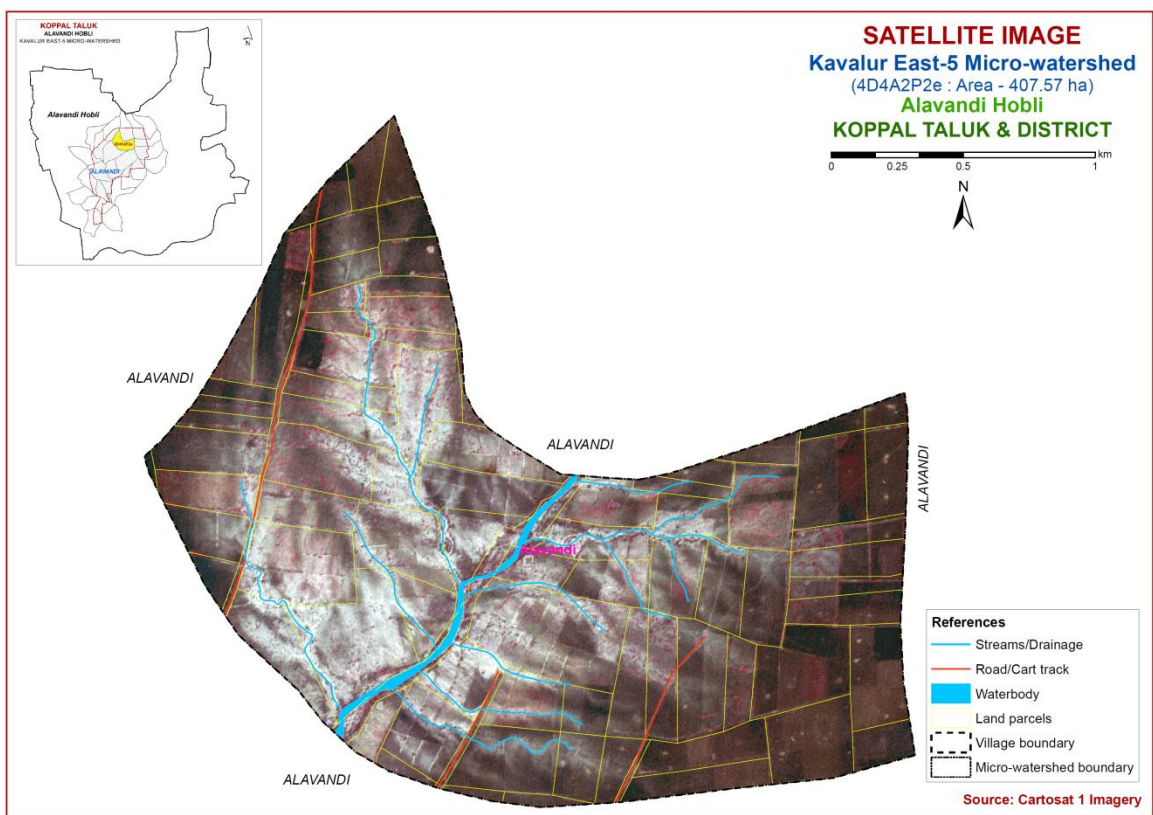


Fig.3.3 Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

3.3 Field Investigation

The field boundaries and survey numbers given on the cadastral sheet were located on the ground by following permanent features like roads, cart tracks, *nallas*, streams, tanks etc., and wherever changes were noticed, they were incorporated on the microwatershed cadastral map. Preliminary traverse of the microwatershed was carried out with the help of cadastral map, imagery and toposheets. While traversing, landforms and physiographic units identified were checked and preliminary soil legend was prepared by studying soils at few selected places. Then, intensive traversing of each physiographic unit like hills, ridges, uplands and plains was carried out. Based on the variability observed on the surface, transects (Fig 3.4) were selected across the slope covering all the landform units in the microwatershed (Natarajan and Dipak Sarkar, 2010).

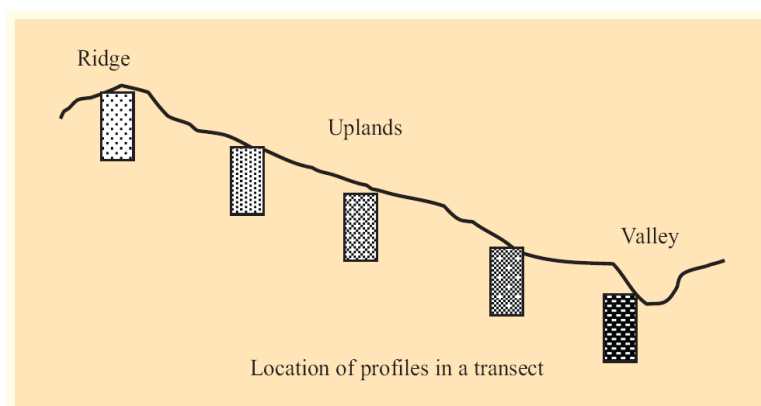


Fig: 3.4. Location of profiles in a transect

In the selected transect, soil profiles (Fig.3.4) were located at closely spaced intervals to take care of any change in the land features like break in slope, erosion, gravel, stones etc. In the selected sites, soil profiles (vertical cut showing the soil layers from surface to the rock) were opened upto 200 cm or to the depth limited by rock or hard substratum and studied in detail for all their morphological and physical characteristics. The soil and site characteristics were recorded for all profile sites on a standard proforma as per the guidelines given in USDA Soil Survey Manual (Soil Survey Staff, 2012). Apart from the transect study, profiles were also studied at random, almost like in a grid pattern, outside the transect areas to validate the soil map unit boundaries.

Based on the soil characteristics, the soils were grouped into different soil series. Soil series is the most homogeneous unit having similar horizons and properties and behaves similarly for a given level of management. Soil depth, texture, colour, kind of horizon and horizon sequence, amount and nature of gravel present, calcareousness, nature of substratum etc, were used as the major differentiating characteristics for identifying soil series occurring in the area. The differentiating characteristics used for identifying the soil series are given in Table 3.1. Based on the above characteristics, 7 soil series were identified in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed.

**Table 3.1 Differentiating Characteristics used for identifying Soil Series
(Characteristics are of Series Control Section)**

Soils of Alluvial Landscape							
Sl. No	Soil Series	Depth (cm)	Colour (moist)	Texture	Gravel (%)	Horizon sequence	Calcareousness
1	Muttal(MTL)	25-50	10YR 3/2,3/3,4/2 7.5 3/2,3/3,6/4	gc	15-35	Ap-Bw-Ck	e-ev
2	Ravanki (RNK)	50-75	7.5YR3/2,3/3,5/2, 5/3,10YR3/1,3/2,4 /1,4/2,5/1,6/1	c	<15	Ap-Bw-Cr	e-ev
3	Dambarahalli (DRL)	75-100	10YR 2/1, 3/1,4/3	c	<15	Ap-Bw-Ck	e-es
4	Gatareddihal (GRH)	100-150	10YR2/1,3/1,2.5Y 4/3,5/4	c	<15	Ap-Bw-BC-C	es
5	Handrala (HDL)	100-150	10YR2/1,3/1, 4/1	c	-	Ap-Bss-Ck	es
6	(Kadagathur) (KDT)	>150	10 YR 3/1,3/2,3/3, 7.5YR3/3,3/4	sc-c	-	Ap-Bw	-
7	Bardur (BDR)	>150	10YR 2/1,3/1,3/2	c	<15	AP-Bss	es

3.4 Soil Mapping

The area under each soil series was further separated into soil phases and their boundaries delineated on the cadastral map based on the variations observed in the texture of the surface soil, slope, erosion, presence of gravel, stoniness etc. A soil phase is a subdivision of soil series based mostly on surface features that affect its use and management. The soil mapping units are shown on the map (Fig.3.5) in the form of symbols. During the survey many soil profile pits, few mini pits and a few auger bores representing different landforms occurring in the microwatershed were studied. In addition to the profile study, spot observations in the form of mini pits, road cuts, terrace cuts etc., were studied to validate the soil boundaries on the soil map.

The soil map shows the geographic distribution of 9 mapping units representing 7 soil series occurring in the microwatershed. The soil map unit (soil legend) description is presented in Table 3.2. The soil phase map (management units) shows the distribution of 9 phases mapped in the microwatershed. Each mapping unit (soil phase) delineated on the map has similar soil and site characteristics. In other words, all the farms or survey numbers included in one phase will have similar management needs and have to be treated accordingly.

3.5 Land Management Units

The 9 soil phases identified and mapped in the microwatershed were regrouped into three Land Management Units (LMU's) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan for sustained development of the microwatershed. The database (soil phases) generated under LRI was utilized for identifying Land Management Units (LMU's) based

on the management needs. One or more than one soil site characteristic having influence on the management have been chosen for identification and delineation of LMUs. For Kavalur East -5 microwatershed, five soil and site characteristics, namely soil depth, soil texture, slope, erosion and gravel content have been considered for defining LMUs. The Land Management Units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

3.5 Laboratory Characterization

Soil samples for each series were collected from representative master profiles for laboratory characterization by following the methods outlined in the Laboratory Manual (Sarma *et al*, 1987). Surface soil samples collected in the year 2017 from farmer's fields in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed (38 samples) for fertility status (major and micronutrients) at 250 m grid interval were analyzed in the laboratory (Katyal and Rattan, 2003). By linking the soil fertility data to the survey numbers through GIS, soil fertility maps were generated using Kriging method for the microwatershed.

Table 3.2 Soil map unit description of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

Soil map unit No*	Soil Series	Soil Phase Symbol	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
Soils of Alluvial landscape				
	MTL		Muttal soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have very dark grayish brown to dark brown, calcareous black gravelly clay soils occurring on gently to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	106 (26.1)
311		MTLmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	106 (26.1)
	RNK		Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown and dark gray, calcareous clay black soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	48 (11.68)
336		RNKmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	3 (0.73)
337		RNKmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	45 (10.95)
	DRL		Dambarahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	4 (1.04)
350		DRLmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	4 (1.04)
	GRH		Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have light olive brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	28 (6.9)
374		GRHmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	28 (6.9)
	HDL		Handrala soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark gray to very dark gray, black calcareous cracking clay soils occurring on very gently sloping plains under cultivation	109 (26.75)
379		HDLmA1g1	Clay surface, slope 0-1 %, slight erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	17 (4.23)
382		HDLmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	92 (22.52)
	KDT		Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, sandy clay to clay black soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	44 (10.7)
403		KDTmA1	Clay surface, slope 0-1 %, slight erosion	44 (10.7)
	BDR		Bardur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark grayish brown to very dark gray, black calcareous cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	65 (15.98)
428		BDRmA1	Clay surface, slope 0-1 %, slight erosion	65 (15.98)
1000		Others	Water body	3 (0.83)

*Soil map unit numbers are continuous for the taluk, not the microwatersheds

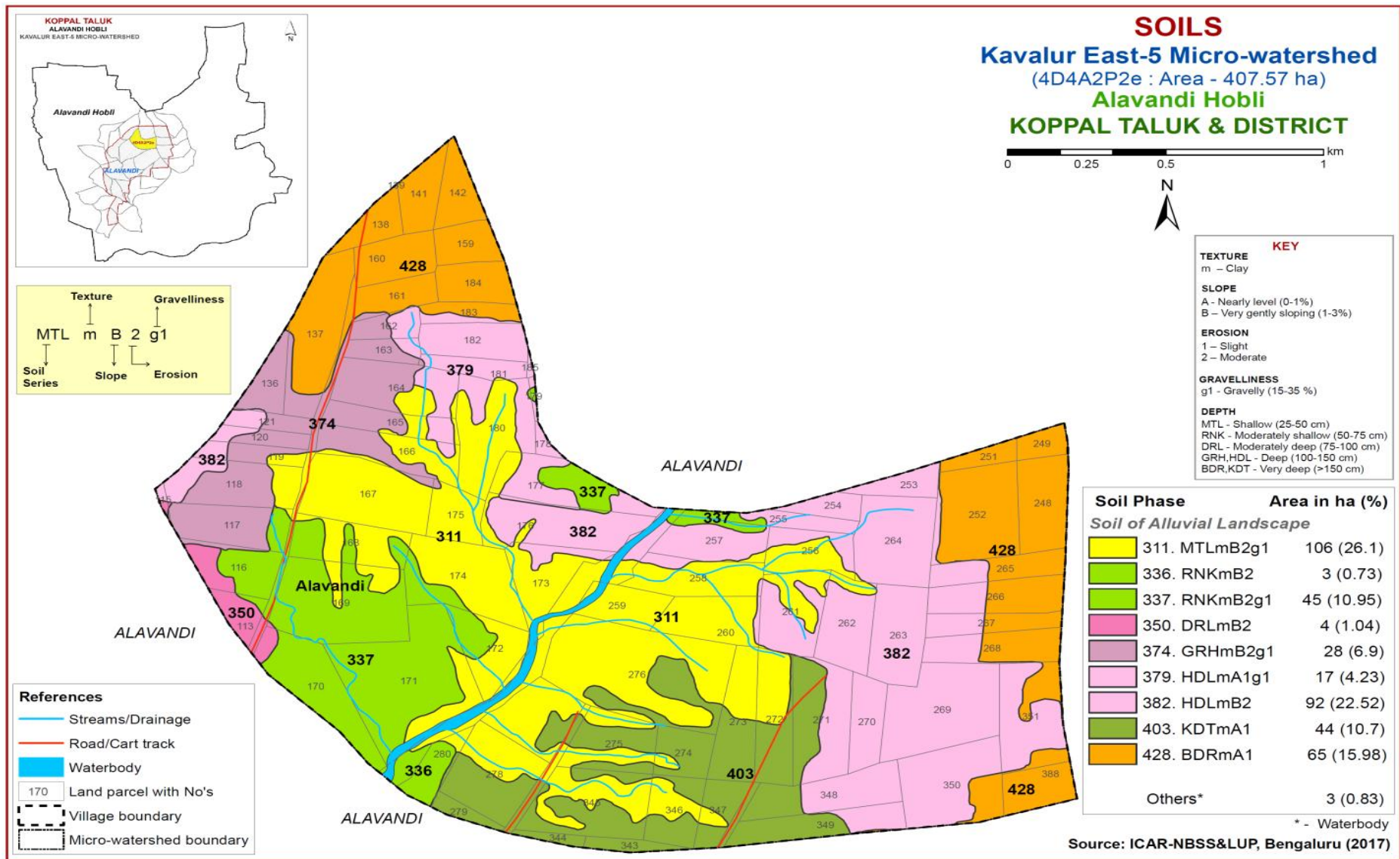


Fig 3.5 Soil Phase or Management Units- Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

THE SOILS

Detailed information pertaining to the nature, extent and distribution of different kinds of soils occurring in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed is provided in this chapter. The microwatershed area has been identified as alluvial landscape based on geology. In all, 9 soil series were identified. Soil formation is the result of the combined effect of environmental and terrain factors that are reflected in soil morphology. The soil formation is dominantly influenced by the parent material, climate, time and relief.

A brief description of each of the 7 soil series identified followed by 9 soil phases (management units) mapped under each series (Fig. 3.5) are furnished below. The physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed are given in Table 4.1. The soils in any one map unit differ from place to place in their depth, texture, slope, gravelliness, erosion or any other site characteristic that affect management. The soil phase map can be used for identifying the suitability of areas for growing specific crops or for other alternative uses and also for deciding the type of conservation structures needed. The detailed information on soil and site-characteristics like soil depth, surface soil texture, slope, erosion, gravelliness, AWC, LCC etc, with respect to each of the soil phase identified is given village/survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-I.

4.1 Soils of Alluvial Landscape

In this landscape, 7 soil series were identified and mapped. Of these series, Handrala (HDL) series occupies maximum area of 109ha (27%) followed by Muttal (MTL) 106 ha (26%). The brief description of soil series along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

4.1.1 Muttal (MTL) Series: Muttal soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands. The Muttal series has been classified as a member of the clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic (calc) family of (Paralithic) Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 30 to 50 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 18 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 2.5 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay to clay with 10 to 15 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 18 to 32 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 2 to 6 and chroma 2 to 4. Its texture is clay. The available water capacity is low (50-100 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Muttal (MTL) Series

4.1.2 Ravanaki (RNK) Series: Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands. The Ravanaki series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Fluventic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 50 to 75 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 20 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 2.5 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay to clay with 10 to 15 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 35 to 60 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 2 to 6 and chroma 2 to 4. Its texture is clay with gravel content of < 15 per cent. The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.



Landscape and Soil Profile Characteristics of Ravanaki (RNK) Series

4.1.3 Dambarahalli (DRL) Series: Dambarahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), moderately well drained, have black and very dark gray to dark brown calcareous cracking clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands under cultivation.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 75 to 99 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 13 to 24 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 2. The texture is clay. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 54 to 85 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 4 and chroma 1 to 3. Its texture is clay and is calcareous. The available water capacity is high (150-200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Dambarahalli (DRL) Series

4.1.4 Kadagathur (KDT) Series: Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, sandy clay to clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 8 to 14 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 4. The texture varies is sandy loam to sandy clay loam and clay. The thickness of B horizon is more than 150 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1 to 4. Its texture is sandy clay to clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kadagathur (KDT) Series

4.1.5 Handrala (HDL) Series: Handrala soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have black to very dark brown and dark gray calcareous cracking clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Handrala series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Typic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 14 to 26 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1. The texture is clay. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 103 to 127 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 4 and chroma 1 to 2. Texture is dominantly clay and calcareous. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Handrala (HDL) Series

4.1.6 Gatareddihal (GRH) Series: Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained have black or dark grey to light olive brown calcareous cracking clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Gatareddihal series has been classified as a member of the fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic family of Vertic Haplustepts.

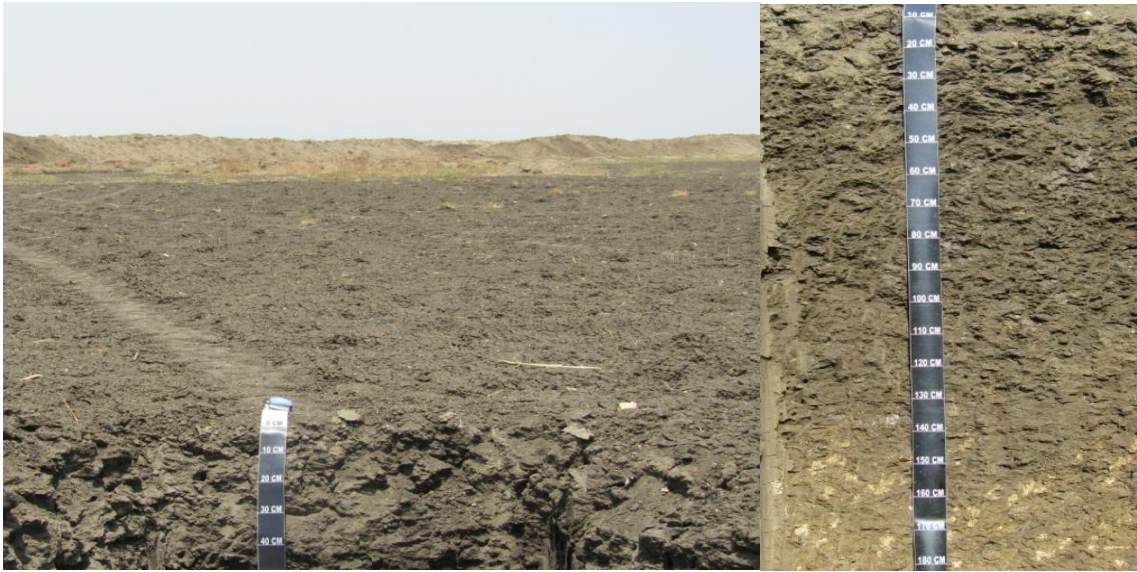
The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 6. The texture is sandy clay loam to clay. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 86 to 117 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 2 to 6. Texture is clay with less than 15 per cent gravel and is calcareous. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Gatareddihal (GRH) Series

4.1.7 Bardur (BDR) Series: Bardur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark grayish brown to very dark gray, black calcareous cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation. The Bardur series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Typic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 and chroma 1 with clay texture. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 146 to 180 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 1 to 2. Its texture is clay with less than 15 per cent gravel and is calcareous. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). One soil phase was identified and mapped.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Bardur (BDR)series

Table: 4.1 Physical and Chemical Characteristics of Soil Series identified in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed

Series Name: Muttal (MTL), Pedon: RM-13

Location: 15°14'30.8"N, 75°56'50.6"E, Gatareddihalla village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore Classification: Clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic (calc) (Paralithic) Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-20	Ap	39.05	13.74	47.21	3.05	5.05	8.21	14.63	8.11	15-30	c	29.95	17.94
20-34	Bwk	28.77	19.57	51.66	4.81	4.71	4.92	9.09	5.24	10	c	33.44	21.56

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO ₃	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl ₂	M KCl				dS m ⁻¹	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
										cmol kg ⁻¹						%	%	
0-20	8.27	-	-	0.202	0.79	6.10	-	-	0.62	0.25	-	36.64	0.78	-	0.69			
20-34	8.36	-	-	0.177	0.99	23.04	-	-	0.29	0.38	-	39.60	0.77	-	0.96			

Contd...

Series Name: Ravanaki (RNK), Pedon: RM-20

Location: 15°14'22.7"N, 75°57'45.8"E, Gatareddihalla village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Fluventic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-28	Ap	24.43	17.76	57.81	5.30	3.89	3.78	7.14	4.32	20	c	41.40	29.60
28-55	Bw	18.77	15.59	65.64	2.74	3.73	2.85	4.83	4.61	10	c	46.71	35.18
55-80	Bc	12.53	15.43	72.04	2.60	1.92	1.47	3.16	3.39	10	c	56.82	43.73

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5) dS m ⁻¹	O.C. %	CaCO ₃ %	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation %	ESP %
	Water	CaCl ₂	M KCl				Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
0-28	8.86	-	-	0.483	0.63	15.48	-	-	0.86	6.27	-	37.00	0.64	-	16.94
28-55	8.61	-	-	1.4	0.23	13.68	-	-	0.68	12.27	-	53.20	0.81	-	23.06
55-80	8.35	-	-	4.53	0.91	11.40	-	-	0.75	28.97	-	54.80	0.76	-	52.86

Contd...

Series Name: Handrala (HDL), Pedon: A2/RM-1

Location: 15°19'69.8"N, 75°58'00"E, Kavalura village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Typic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-25	Ap	21.68	16.62	61.70	4.42	3.98	3.43	5.64	4.20	10	c	41.36	31.27
25-50	Bss1	14.93	15.76	69.32	2.64	2.53	2.99	3.33	3.44	05	c	48.92	39.19
50-82	Bss2	23.11	16.60	60.29	4.51	3.61	6.31	4.74	3.95	05	c	42.46	33.85
82-117	Bss3	10.50	18.38	71.12	1.98	1.98	1.63	2.57	2.33	05	c	52.95	42.82

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO ₃	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl ₂	M KCl				dS m ⁻¹	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
										cmol kg ⁻¹								
0-25	9.06	-	-	0.371	0.16	4.80	-	-	0.80	7.93	-	62.33	1.01	-	12.72			
25-50	9.09	-	-	0.719	0.2	7.20	-	-	0.42	14.94	-	67.10	0.97	-	22.26			
50-82	9.28	-	-	0.47	0.19	9.36	-	-	0.47	11.59	-	60.21	1.00	-	19.26			
82-117	8.76	-	-	1.55	0.36	8.64	-	-	0.11	2.28	-	25.33	0.36	-	9.02			

Contd...

Series Name: Gatareddihalla (GRH), Pedon: RM-2

Location: 15°24'01"N, 76°09'29"E, Chilavadagi village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore **Classification:** Fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Vertic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-11	Ap	45.30	15.84	38.86	4.01	9.19	10.45	13.31	8.34	-	sc	25.72	17.55
11-35	Bw1	39.72	13.13	47.15	3.41	10.65	11.50	9.05	5.11	-	c	29.58	20.25
35-66	Bw2	34.69	17.29	48.02	3.32	4.93	12.63	8.14	5.67	-	c	35.93	18.05
66-86	Bw3	34.09	18.15	47.76	4.96	10.14	7.98	7.01	3.99	-	c	35.19	16.79
86-112	Bw4	42.55	16.46	40.98	5.53	11.91	9.68	10.21	5.21	-	c	44.70	16.06
112-125	Bc	56.02	14.48	29.50	11.41	17.07	12.36	10.26	4.92	-	scl	37.55	11.51

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO ₃	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP			
	Water	CaCl ₂	M KCl				dS m ⁻¹	%	%	Ca	Mg					K	Na	Total
										cmol kg ⁻¹								
0-11	8.27	-	-	1.11	0.91	5.40	-	-	0.44	3.70	-	31.60	0.81	-	11.72			
11-35	8.82	-	-	0.476	0.67	5.28	-	-	0.46	7.29	-	35.10	0.74	-	20.77			
35-66	9.14	-	-	0.637	0.87	3.60	-	-	0.45	10.70	-	37.70	0.79	-	28.39			
66-86	9.11	-	-	0.633	0.23	5.60	-	-	0.42	10.55	-	38.10	0.80	-	27.70			
86-112	9.6	-	-	0.847	0.35	4.92	-	-	0.40	14.55	-	33.90	0.83	-	42.93			
112-125	9.73	-	-	0.783	0.19	4.44	-	-	0.25	12.99	-	25.30	0.86	-	51.33			

Contd...

Series Name: Bardur (BDR), Pedon: R-4

Location: 15°14'31.7"N, 76°01'19.1"E, Moranali village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic Typic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand							1/3 Bar	15 Bar
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)				
0-25	Ap	21.78	22.78	55.44	2.17	3.68	4.44	6.61	4.88	-	c	36.78	26.95
25-53	BA	18.62	18.56	62.82	2.23	4.24	3.46	5.24	3.46	-	c	41.25	29.87
53-90	Bss1	15.87	18.60	65.53	2.23	1.34	4.25	3.91	4.13	-	c	44.73	33.64
90-126	Bss2	13.66	20.02	66.32	1.68	2.80	2.35	3.70	3.14	-	c	49.24	38.37
126-152	Bss3	11.64	20.79	67.57	1.69	1.81	1.81	3.50	2.82	-	c	53.50	41.90
152-210	Bss4	11.38	23.21	65.42	2.16	2.16	1.93	3.07	2.05	-	c	51.53	39.64

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	CaCO ₃	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/Clay	Base saturation	ESP
	Water	CaCl ₂	M KCl	dS m ⁻¹	%	%	Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
							cmol kg ⁻¹								
0-25	8.73	-	-	0.203	0.24	5.76	-	-	0.65	4.43	-	40.56	0.73	-	10.93
25-53	9.17	-	-	0.295	0.45	4.92	-	-	0.32	10.47	-	74.70	1.19	-	14.02
53-90	9.27	-	-	0.388	0.66	6.00	-	-	0.24	10.49	-	76.20	1.16	-	13.77
90-126	9.22	-	-	0.608	0.57	5.88	-	-	0.21	15.93	-	77.20	1.16	-	20.63
126-152	9.21	-	-	0.936	0.33	6.60	-	-	0.37	20.88	-	80.90	1.20	-	25.81
152-210	9.03	-	-	1.47	0.33	8.16	-	-	0.24	15.34	-	73.10	1.12	-	20.98

INTERPRETATION FOR LAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The most important soil and site characteristics that affect the land use and conservation needs of an area are land capability, land irrigability, soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, available water capacity, soil slope, soil erosion, soil reaction etc. These are interpreted from the data base generated through land resource inventory and several thematic maps are generated. These would help in identifying the areas suitable for growing crops and, soil and water conservation measures and structures needed thus helping to maintain good soil health for sustained crop production. The various thematic maps generated are described below.

5.1 Land Capability Classification

Land capability classification is an interpretative grouping of soil map units (soil phases) mainly based on inherent soil characteristics, external land features and environmental factors that limit the use of land for agriculture, pasture, forestry, or other uses on a sustained basis (IARI, 1971). The land and soil characteristics used to group the land resources in an area into various land capability classes, subclasses and units are

Soil characteristics: Soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, soil reaction, available water capacity, calcareousness, salinity/alkali *etc.*

Land characteristics: Slope, erosion, drainage, rock outcrops.

Climate: Total rainfall and its distribution, and length of crop growing period.

The Land Capability Classification system is divided into land capability classes, subclasses and units based on the level of information available. Eight land capability classes are recognized. They are

Class I: They are very good lands that have no limitations or very few limitations that restrict their use.

Class II: They are good lands that have minor limitations and require moderate conservation practices.

Class III: They are moderately good lands that have severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require special conservation practices.

Class IV: They are fairly good lands that have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require very careful management.

Class V: Soils in these lands are not likely to erode, but have other limitations like wetness that are impractical to remove and as such not suitable for agriculture, but suitable for pasture or forestry with minor limitations.

Class VI: The lands have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with moderate limitations.

Class VII: The lands have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with major limitations.

Class VIII: Soil and other miscellaneous areas (rock lands) that have very severe limitations that nearly preclude their use for any crop production, but suitable for wildlife, recreation and installation of wind mills.

The land capability subclasses are recognized based on the dominant limitations observed within a given land capability class. The subclasses are designated by adding a lower case letter like ‘e’, ‘w’, ‘s’, or ‘c’ to the class numeral. The subclass “e” indicates that the main hazard is risk of erosion, “w” indicates drainage or wetness as a limitation for plant growth, “s” indicates shallow soil depth, coarse or heavy textures, calcareousness, salinity/alkalinity or gravelliness and “c” indicates limitation due to climate.

The land capability subclasses have been further subdivided into land capability units based on the kinds of limitations present in each subclass. Ten land capability units are used in grouping the soil map units. They are stony or rocky (0), erosion hazard (slope, erosion) (1), coarse texture (sand, loamy sand, sandy loam) (2), fine texture (cracking clay, silty clay) (3), slowly permeable subsoil (4), coarse underlying material (5), salinity/alkali (6), stagnation, overflow, high ground water table (7), soil depth (8) and fertility problems (9). The capability units thus identified have similar soil and land characteristics that respond similarly to a given level of management. The soils of the microwatershed have been classified upto land capability subclass level.

The 9 soil map units identified in the Kavalur East -5 microwatershed are grouped under two land capability classes and three land capability subclasses (Fig. 5.1).

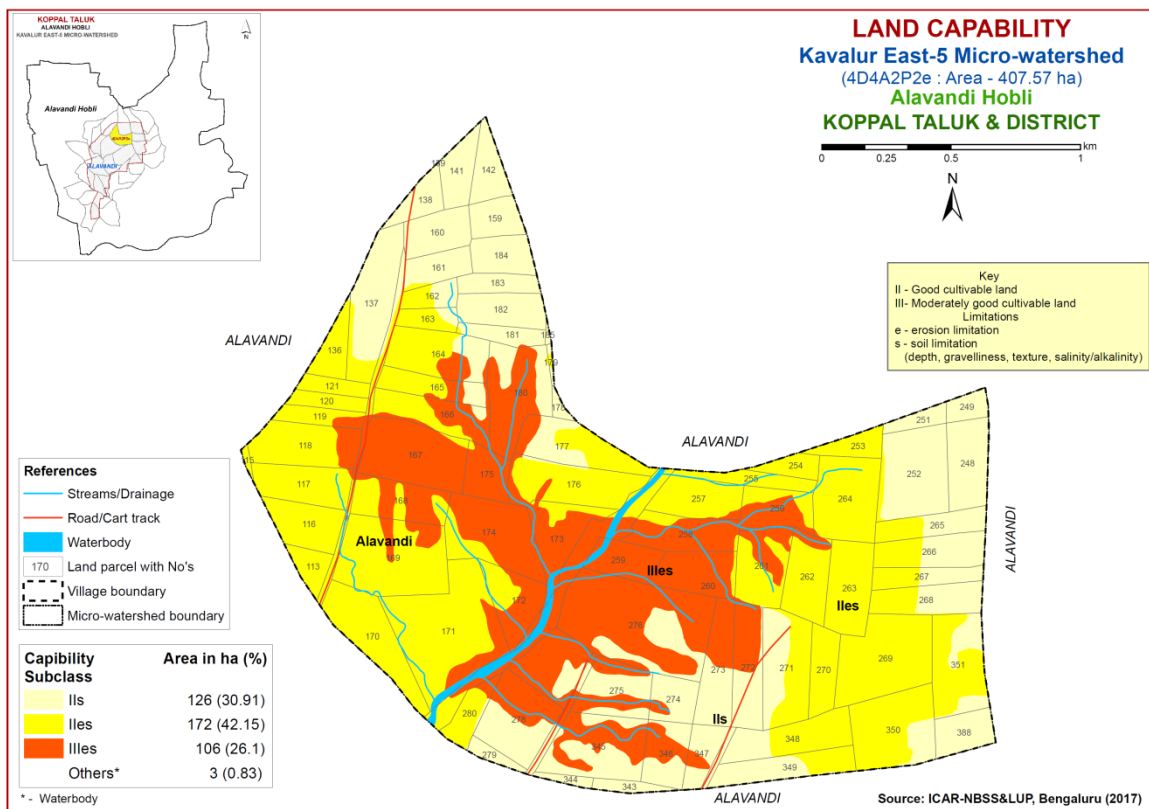


Fig. 5.1 Land Capability map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

Entire area in the microwatershed is suitable for agriculture. Good lands (Class II) cover an area of about 298 ha (73 %) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed with minor problems of soil and erosion. Moderately good cultivable lands occupy an area of about 106 ha (26 %) and distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of soil and erosion.

5.2 Soil Depth

Soil depth refers to the depth of the soil occurring above the parent material or hard rock. The depth of the soil determines the effective rooting depth for plants and in accordance with soil texture, mineralogy and gravel content, the capacity of the soil column to hold water and nutrient availability. Soil depth is one of the most important soil characteristic that is used in differentiating soils into different soil series. The soil depth classes used in identifying soils in the field are very shallow (<25 cm), shallow (25-50 cm), moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately deep (75-100 cm), deep (100-150 cm) and very deep (>150 cm). They were used to classify the soils into different depth classes and a soil depth map was generated (Fig. 5.2). The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is given in Fig. 5.2

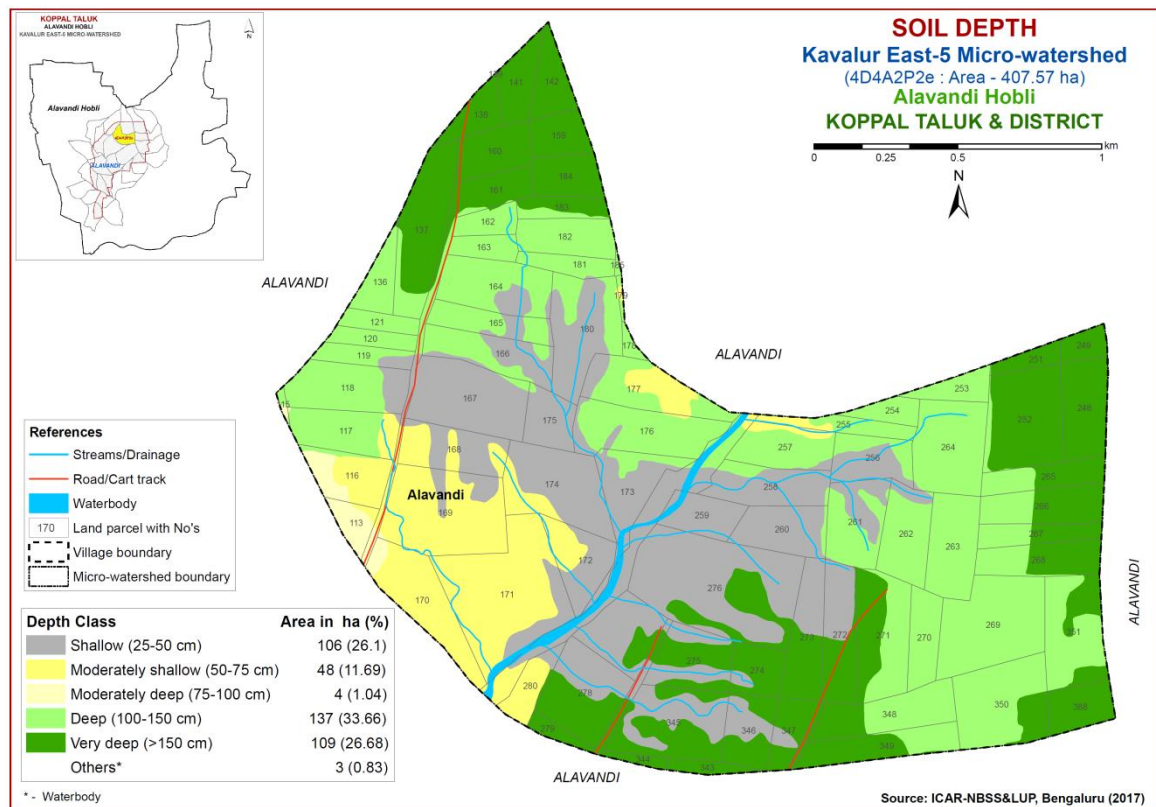


Fig. 5.2 Soil Depth map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

Shallow soils (25-50 cm) occupy an area of about 106 ha (26%) and distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. Moderately shallow soils (50-75 cm) occupy about 48 ha (12%) and occur in the southwestern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 4 ha (1%) is moderately deep (75-100 cm) and distributed in the

southwestern part of the microwatershed. Deep to Very deep (100->150 cm) soils occupy a maximum area of about 246 ha (60%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed.

The most productive lands cover about 246 ha (60%) where all climatically adapted long duration crops be grown. The problem lands cover about 106 ha (26%) where only short duration crops can be grown. The probability of crop failure is very high.

5.3 Surface Soil Texture

Texture is an expression to indicate the coarseness or fineness of the soil as determined by the relative proportion of primary particles of sand, silt and clay. It has a direct bearing on the structure, porosity, adhesion and consistence. The surface layer of a soil to a depth of about 25 cm is the layer that is most used by crops and plants. The surface soil textural class provides a guide to understanding soil-water retention and availability, nutrient holding capacity, infiltration, workability, drainage, physical and chemical behavior, microbial activity and crop suitability. The textural classes used for LRI were used to classify and a surface soil texture map was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig 5.3.

Entire area in the microwatershed is clayey at the surface. Clayeysoils are the most productive lands that have high potential for soil-water retention and availability, and nutrient retention and availability, but soils have problems of drainage, infiltration, workability and other physical problems.

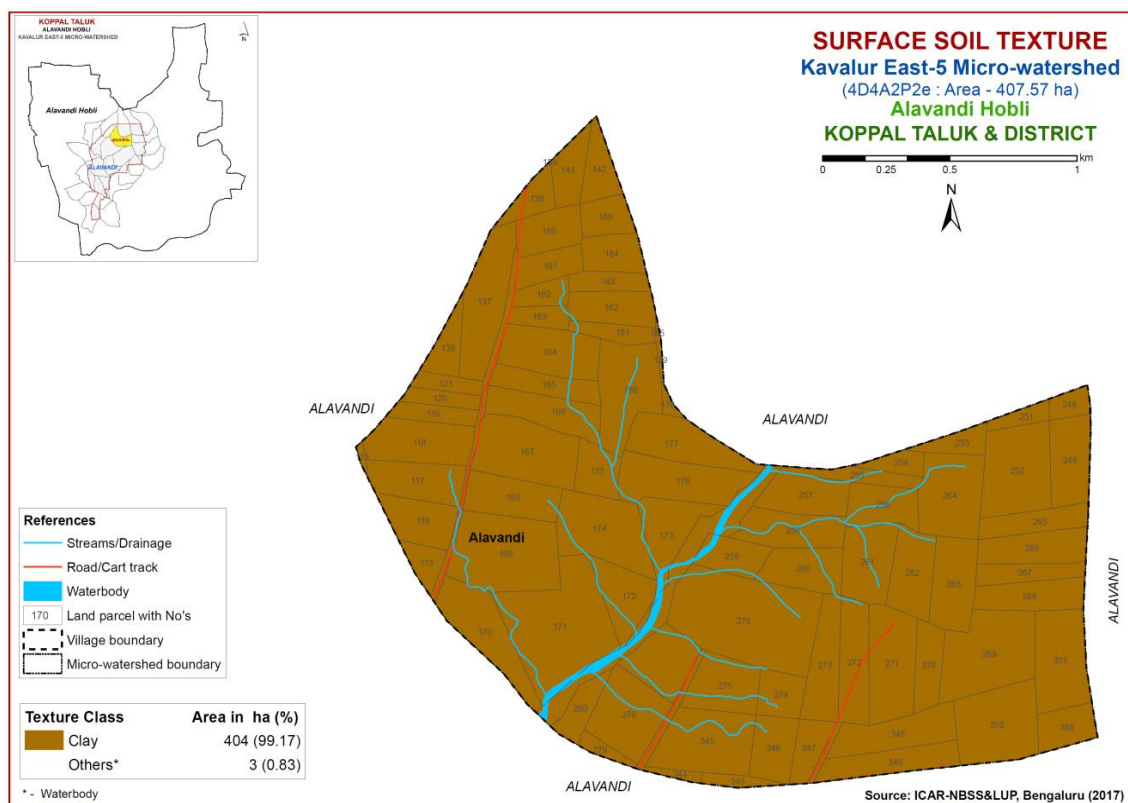


Fig. 5.3 Surface Soil Texture map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

5.4 Soil Gravelliness

Gravel is the term used for describing coarse fragments between 2 mm and 7.5 cm diameter and stones for those between 7.5 cm and 25 cm. The presence of gravel and stones in soil reduces the volume of soil responsible for moisture and nutrient storage, drainage, infiltration and runoff, and hinders plant growth by impeding root growth and seedling emergence, intercultural operations and farm mechanization. The gravelliness classes used in LRI were used to classify the soils and using these classes a gravelliness map was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig. 5.4.

The soils that are non-gravelly (<15% gravel) cover a maximum area of about 208 ha (51 %) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 196 ha (48%) is covered by gravelly (15-35% gravel) soils and are distributed in the western, southern and northeastern part of the microwatershed (Fig. 5.4).

The most productive lands with respect to gravelliness are found to be 51per cent. They are non-gravelly with less than 15 per cent gravel and have potential for growing both annual and perennial crops.

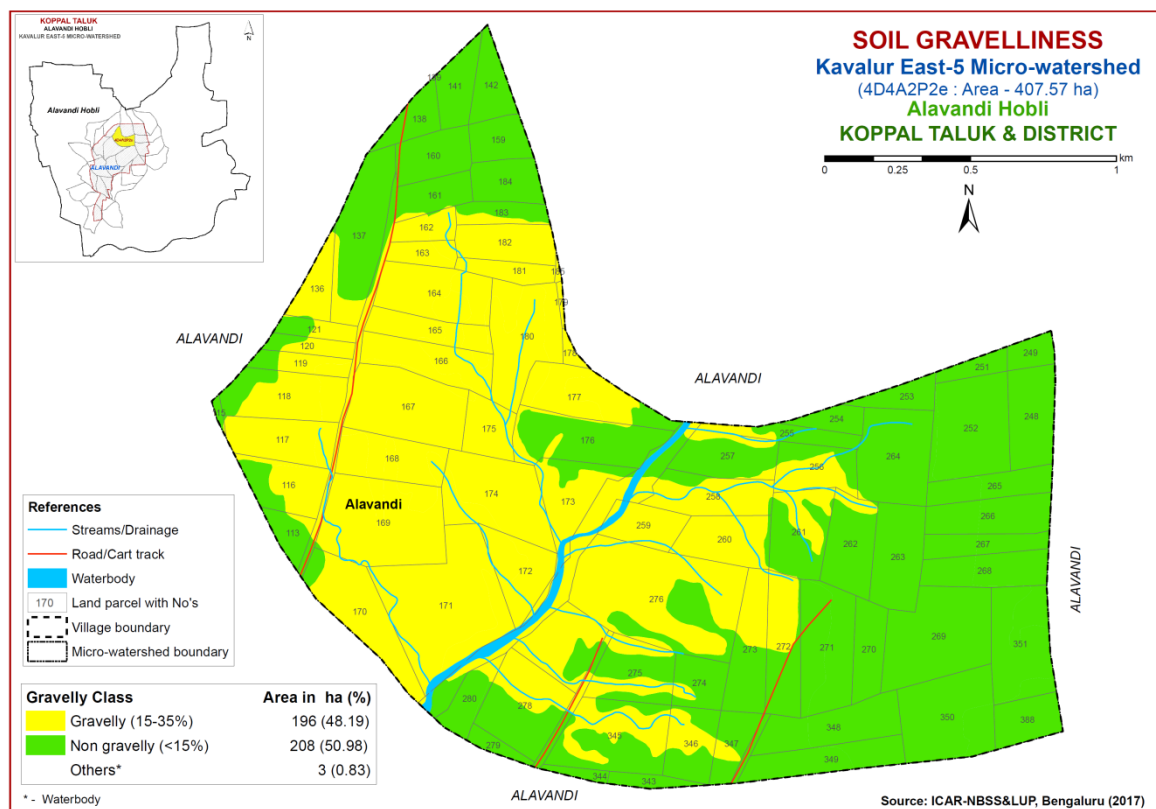


Fig. 5.4 Soil Gravelliness map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

5.5 Available Water Capacity

The soil available water capacity (AWC) is estimated based on the ability of the soil column to retain water between the tensions of 0.33 and 15 bar in a depth of 100 cm or the entire solum if the soil is shallower. The AWC of the soils (soil series) as estimated

by considering the soil texture, mineralogy, soil depth and gravel content (Sehgal *et al.*, 1990) and accordingly the soil map units were grouped into five AWC classes *viz*, very low (<50 mm/m), low (50-100 mm/m), medium (100-150 mm/m), high (150-200 mm/m) and very high (>200 mm/m) and using these values, an AWC map was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different AWC classes in the microwatershed is shown in Fig. 5.5.

An area of about 154 ha (38%) has soils that are low (51 to 100 mm/m) in available water capacity and are distributed in the southwestern and central part of the microwatershed. A small area of about 4 ha (1%) has soils that are medium (101-150 mm/m) in available water capacity and are distributed in the western part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 246 ha (60 %) is very high (>200 mm/min) in available water capacity and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 246 ha (60 %) has soils that have high potential (>200 mm/m) with regard to available water capacity where all climatically adapted long duration crops can be grown successfully.

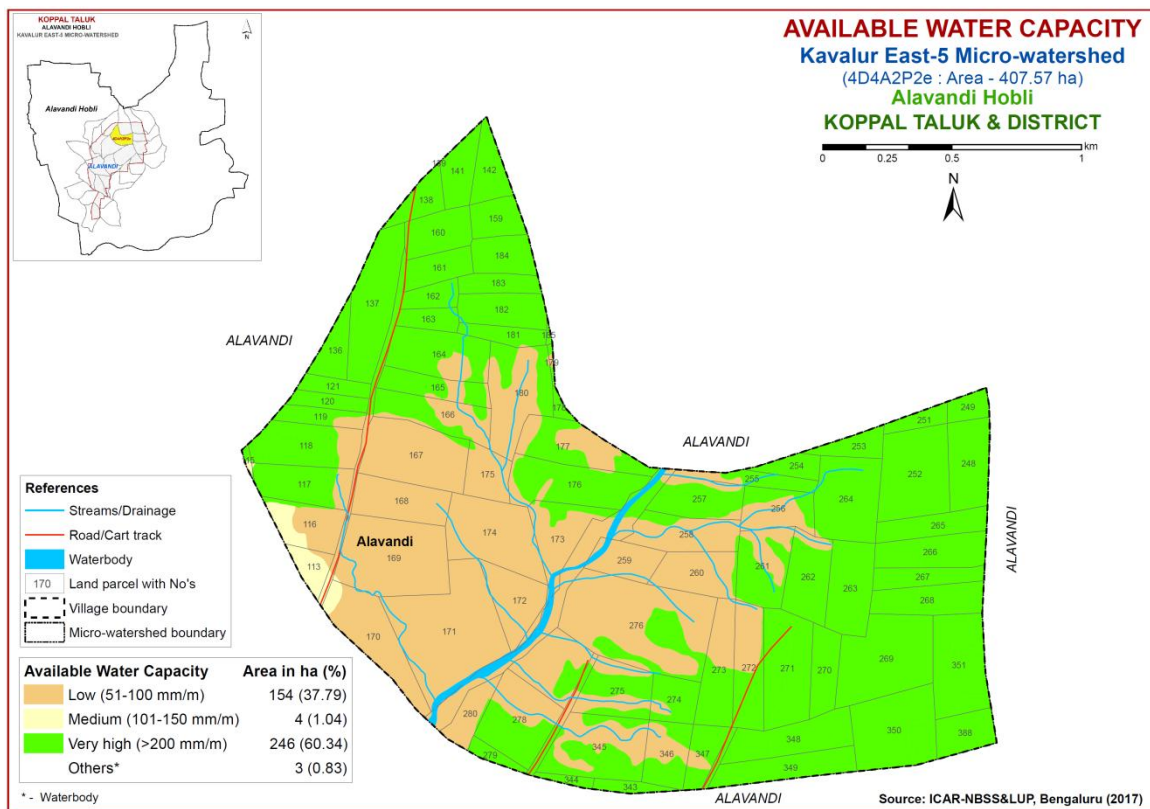


Fig. 5.5 Soil Available Water Capacity map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

5.6 Soil Slope

Soil slope refers to the inclination of the surface of the land. It is defined by gradient, shape and length, and is an integral feature of any soil as a natural body. Slope is considered important in soil genesis, land use and land development. The length and gradient of slope influences the rate of runoff, infiltration, erosion and deposition. The

soil map units were grouped into two slope classes and a slope map was generated showing the area extent and their geographic distribution of different slope classes in the microwatershed (Fig. 5.6).

An area of about 126 ha (31%) falls under nearly level (0-1% slope) lands and distributed in the northern, southern and eastern part of the microwatershed. Very gently sloping (1-3%) lands cover a maximum area of about 278 ha (68%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. In all these areas, all climatically adapted annual and perennial crops can be grown without much soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

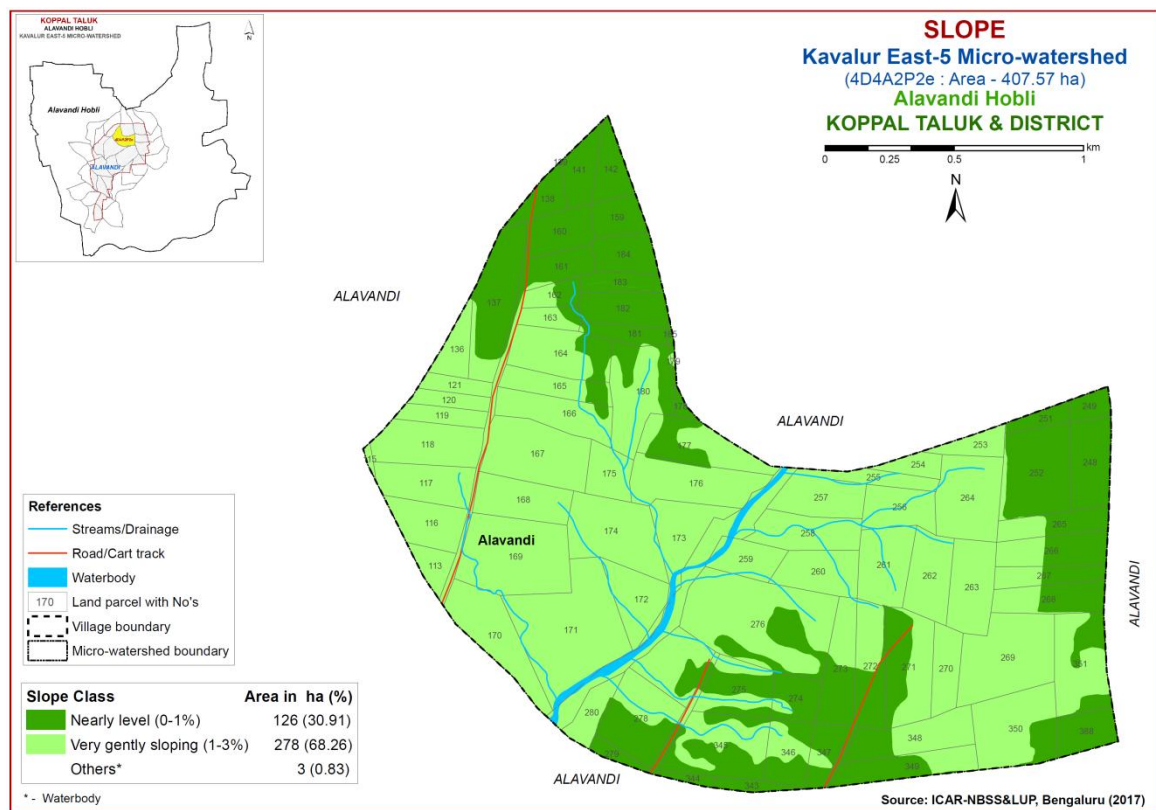


Fig. 5.6 Soil Slope map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

5.7 Soil Erosion

Soil erosion refers to the wearing away of the earth's surface by the forces of water, wind and ice involving detachment and transport of soil by raindrop impact. It is used for accelerated soil erosion resulting from disturbance of the natural landscape by burning, excessive grazing and indiscriminate felling of forest trees and tillage, all usually by man. The erosion classes showing an estimate of the current erosion status as judged from field observations in the form of rills, gullies or a carpet of gravel on the surface are recorded. Four erosion classes, viz, slight erosion (e1), moderate erosion (e2), severe erosion (e3) and very severe erosion (e4) are recognized. The soil map units were grouped into different erosion classes and a soil erosion map generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is given in Figure 5.7.

Slightly eroded lands cover an area of about 126 ha (31%) and distributed in the northern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 278 ha (68%) is moderately eroded (e2 class) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. Moderately eroded lands are problematic and need appropriate soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

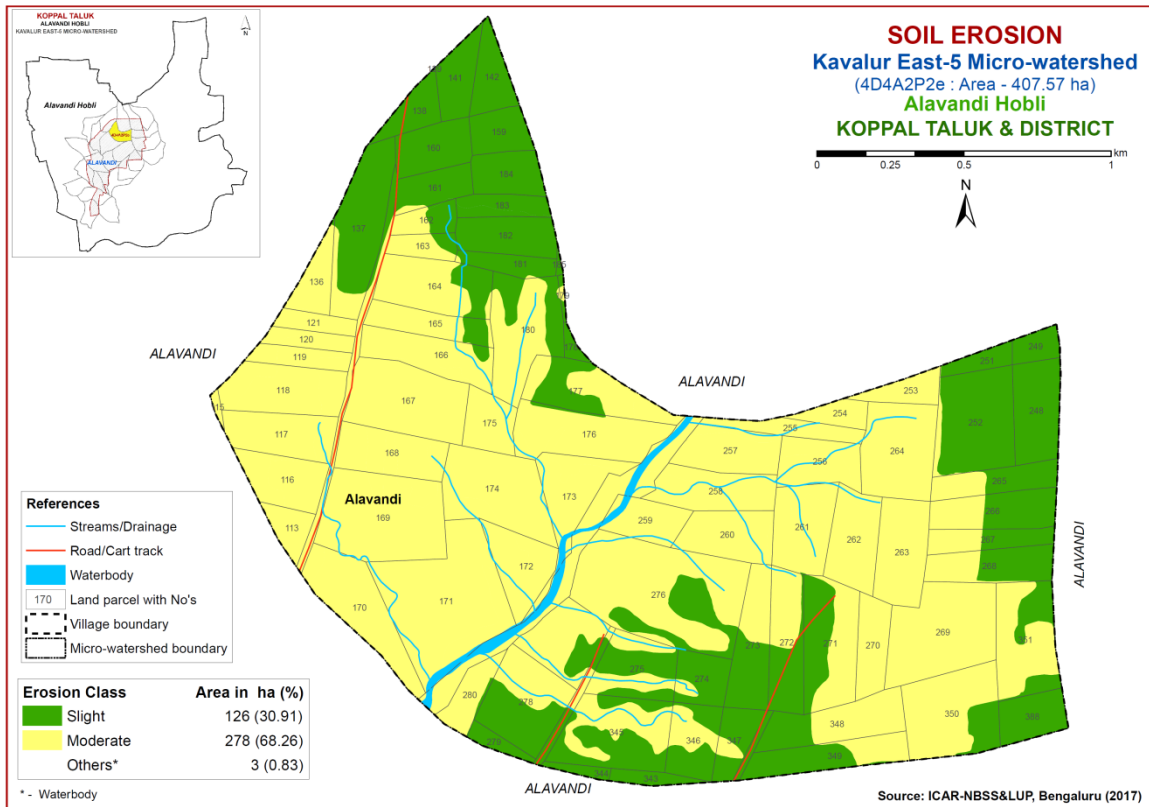


Fig. 5.7 Soil Erosion map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

FERTILITY STATUS

Soil fertility plays an important role in increasing crop yield. The adoption of high yielding varieties that require high amounts of nutrients has resulted in deficiency symptoms in crops and plants due to imbalanced fertilization and poor inherent fertility status, as these areas are characterized by low rainfall and high temperatures. Hence, it is necessary to know the fertility (macro and micro nutrients) status of the soils of the watersheds for assessing the kind and amount of fertilizers required for each of the crop intended to be grown. For this purpose, the surface soil samples collected from the grid points (one soil sample at every 250 m grid interval) all over the microwatershed through land resource inventory in the year 2017 were analyzed for pH, EC, organic carbon, available phosphorus and potassium, and for micronutrients like zinc, boron, copper, iron and manganese, and secondary nutrient sulphur.

Soil fertility data generated has been assessed and individual maps for all the nutrients for the microwatershed have been generated by using the Kriging method under GIS. The village/survey number wise fertility data for the microwatershed is given in Appendix-II.

6.1 Soil Reaction (pH)

The soil analysis of the Kavalur East-5 microwatershed for soil reaction (pH) showed that strongly alkaline (pH 8.4-9.0) soils cover an area of about 113 ha (28%) and distributed in the central, northeastern and southwestern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 291 ha (71%) is very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.1). Thus, entire soils of the microwatershed are alkaline in reaction.

6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC)

The Electrical Conductivity of the soils of the entire microwatershed area is $<2 \text{ dSm}^{-1}$ (Fig 6.2) and as such the soils are non-saline.

6.3 Organic Carbon

An area of about 206 ha (51%) is low ($<0.5\%$) in organic carbon and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 197 ha (48%) is medium (0.5-0.75%) in organic carbon content and distributed in the central, northern, eastern and western and part of the microwatershed. A small area of about 1 ha ($<1\%$) is high ($>0.75\%$) and distributed in the eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.3).

6.4 Available Phosphorus

Entire area in the microwatershed is low ($<23 \text{ kg/ha}$) in available phosphorus. In areas that are low in available phosphorous, apply extra 25 per cent phosphorous over the RDF to realize better crop performance (Fig 6.4).

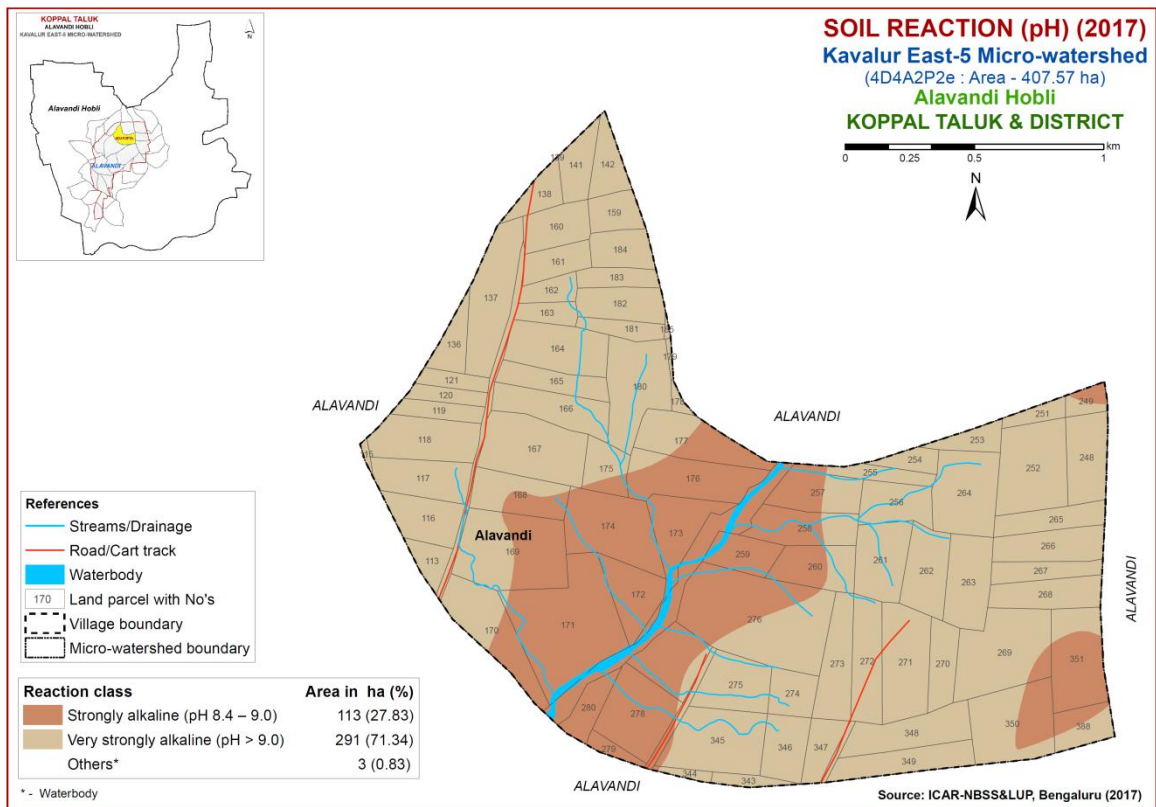


Fig.6.1 Soil Reaction (pH) map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

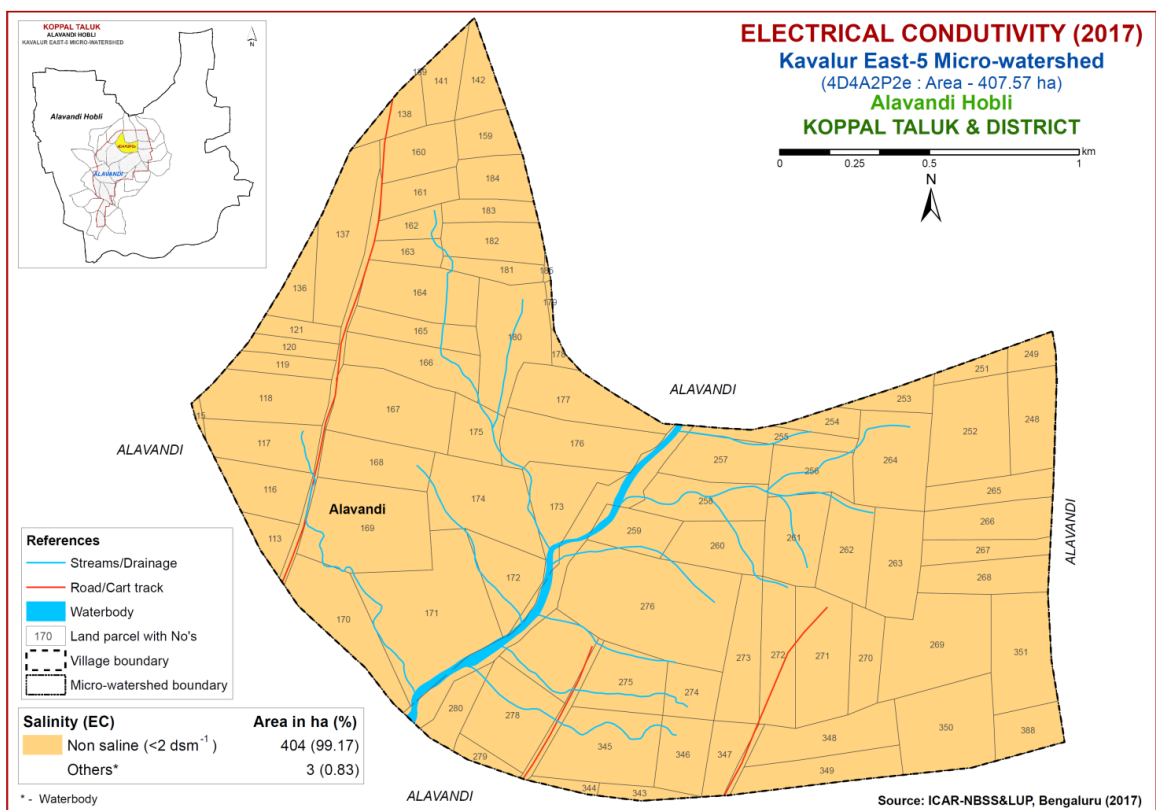


Fig.6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

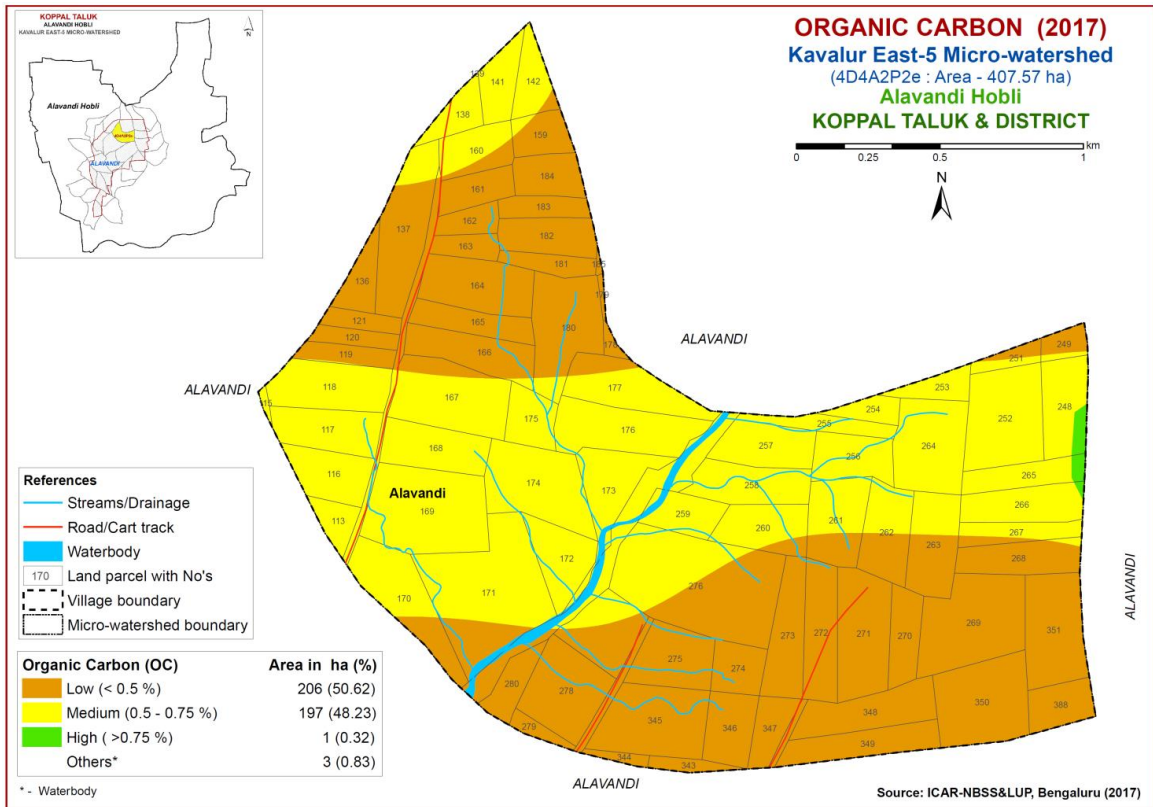


Fig.6.3 Soil Organic Carbon map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

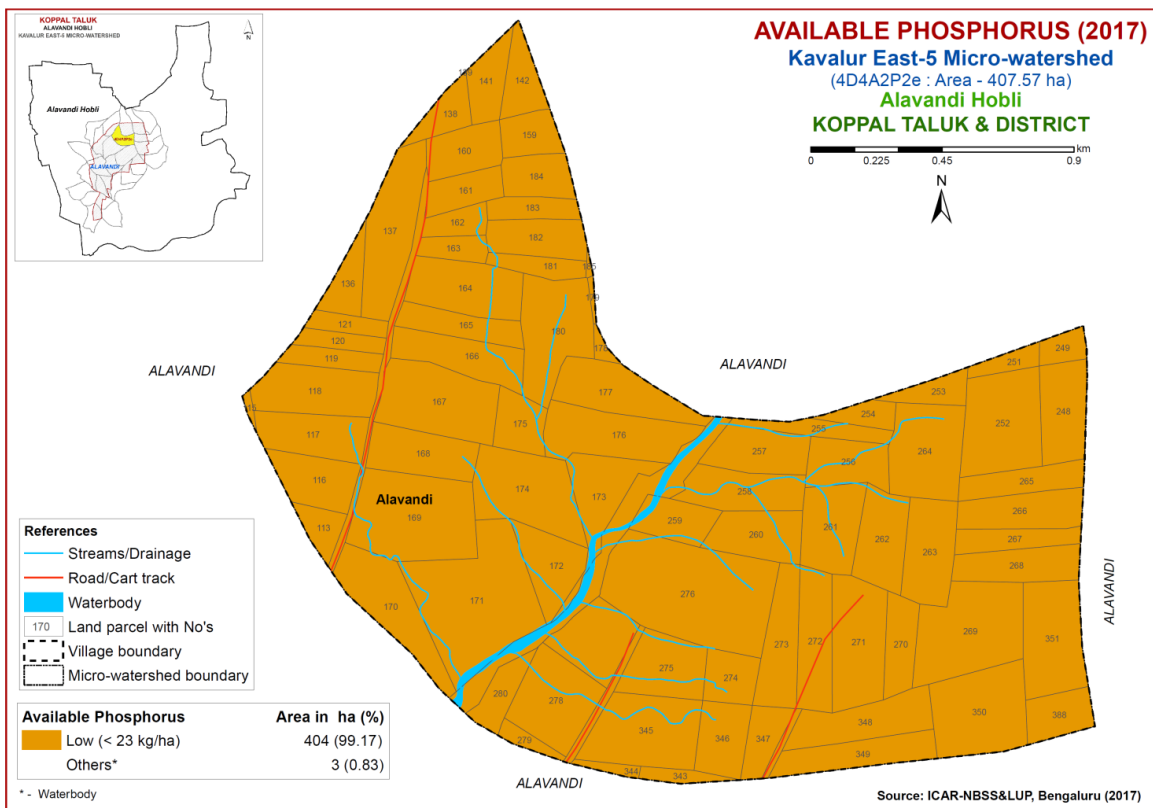


Fig.6.4 Soil Available Phosphorus map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

6.5 Available Potassium

An area of about 176 ha (43%) is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in available potassium content and distributed in the central, eastern and western part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 228 ha (56 %) is high in available potassium content and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. The areas with high potassium content needs to reduce 25 per cent from the recommended dose to avoid the excess application of fertilizer and apply additional 25% potassium in areas where it is medium (Fig 6.5).

6.6 Available Sulphur

Soil analysis of available sulphur content in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed showed that an area of about 110 ha (27%) is low (<10 ppm) in available sulphur content and distributed in the southeastern, northern and eastern part of the microwatershed. An area of about 190 ha (47 %) is medium (10-20 ppm) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 105 ha (26%) is high (>20ppm) in available sulphur and distributed in the western, central and northern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.6). The areas that are low and medium in available sulphur need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or factomphos (p) fertilizer (13% sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected.

6.7 Available Boron

Soil analysis of available boron content in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed showed that an area of about 29 ha (7%) is low (<0.5ppm) in available boron content and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed. Maximum area of about 350 ha (86 %) is medium (0.5-1.0ppm) in available boron content and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 26 ha(6%) is high in available boron and distributed in the northern part of the microwatershed(Fig.6.7).

6.8 Available Iron

Available iron content in the soils of the Kavalur East -5 microwatershed is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in entire area of the microwatershed (Fig 6.8).

6.9 Available Manganese

Available manganese content is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.9).

6.10 Available Copper

Available copper content is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.10).

6.11 Available Zinc

Available zinc content is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in the entire area of the microwatershed (Fig 6.11).

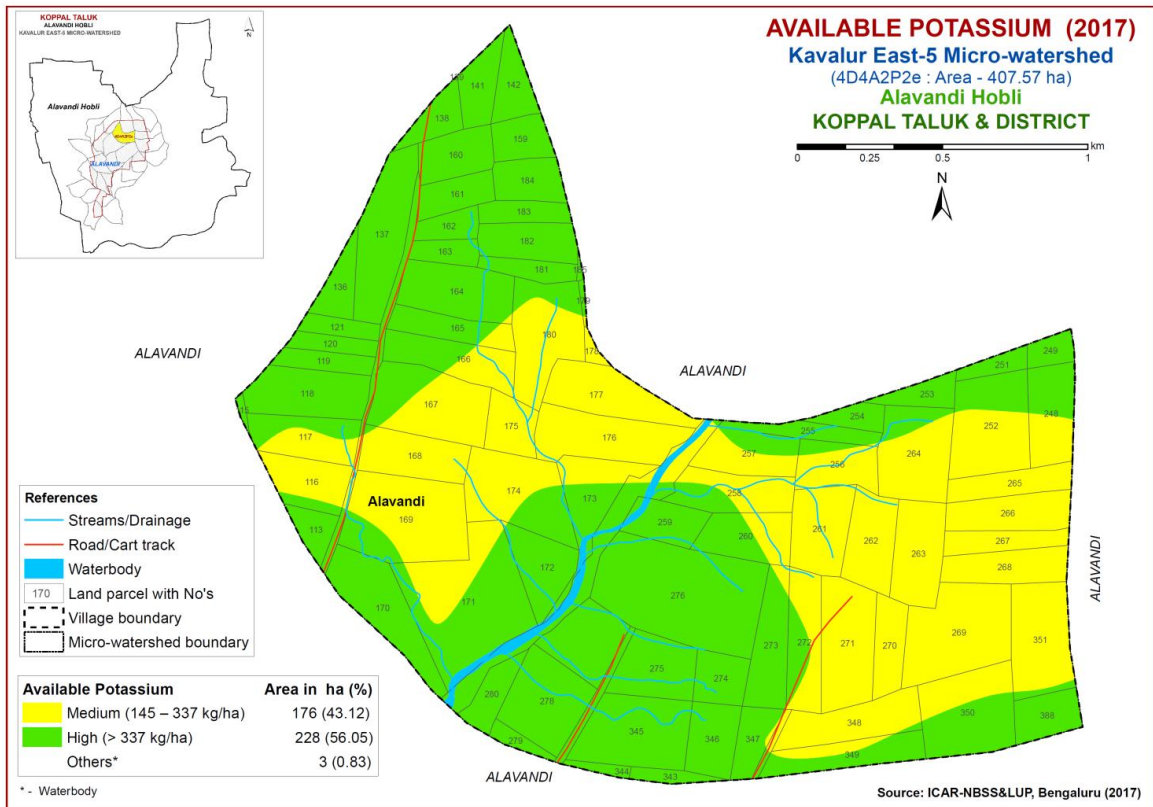


Fig.6.5 Soil Available Potassium map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

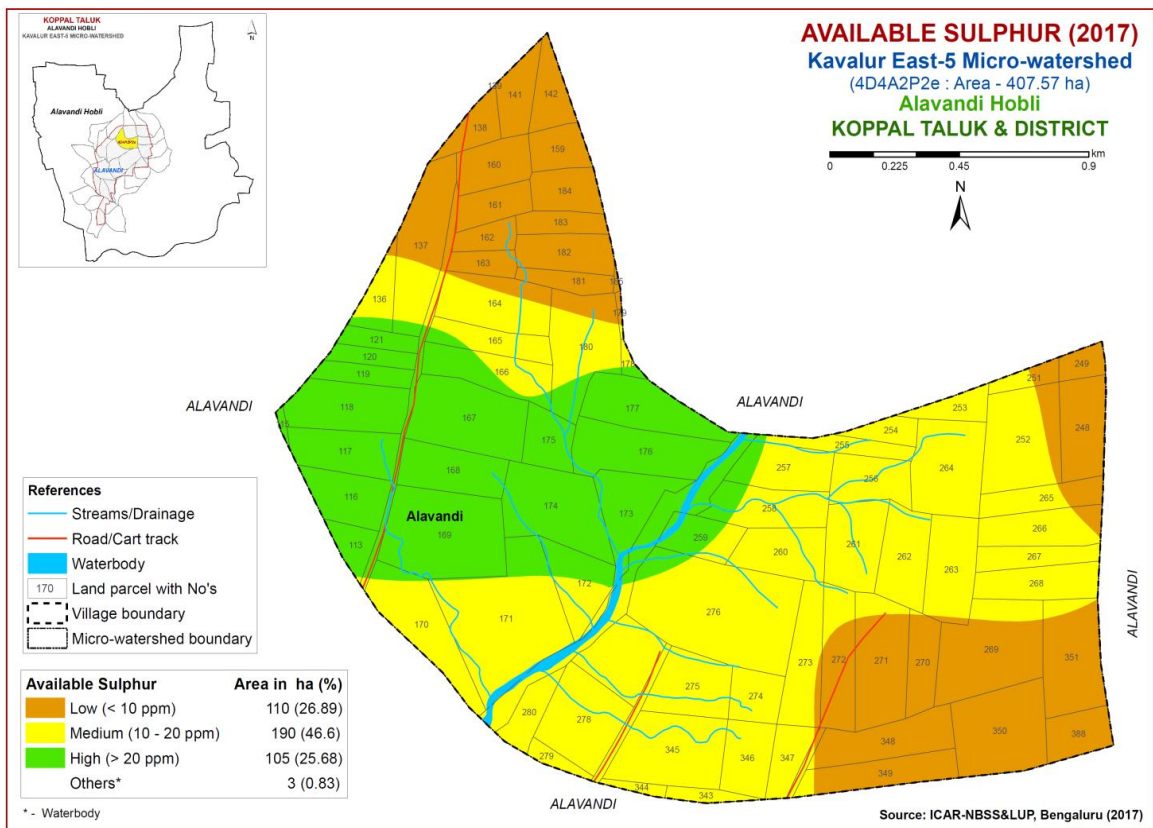


Fig.6.6 Soil Available Sulphur map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

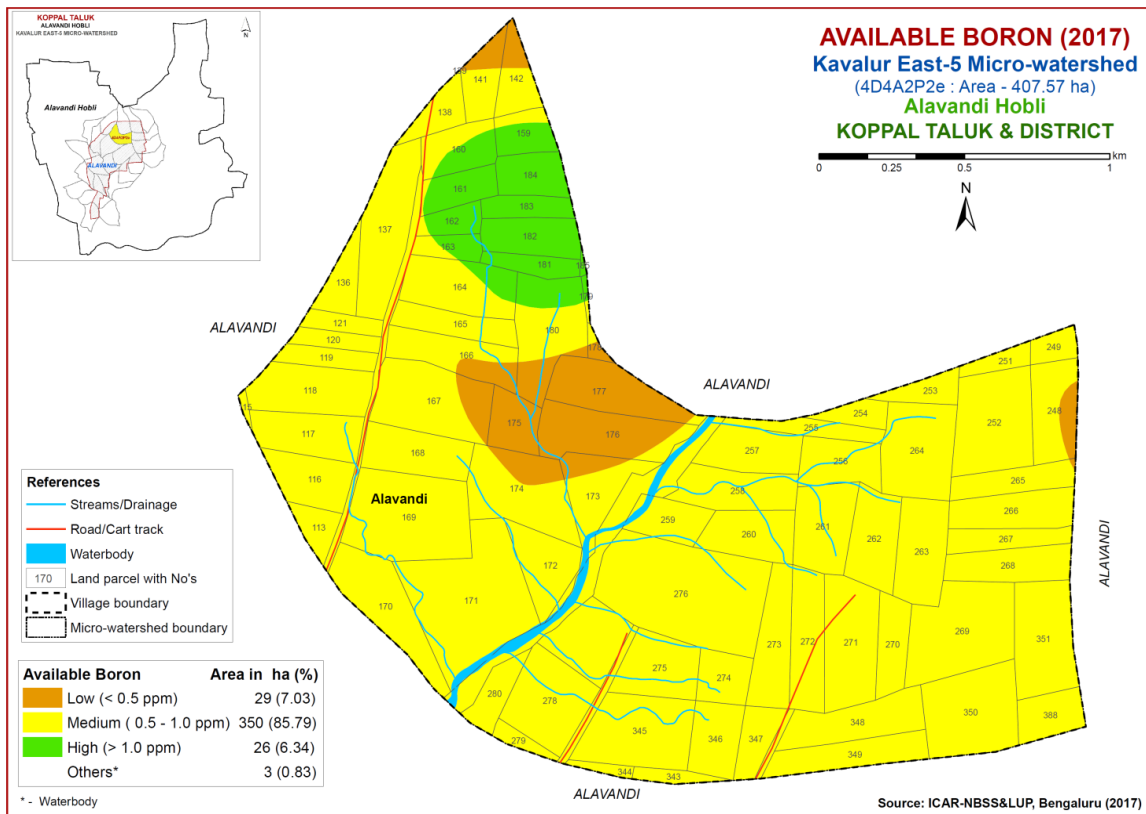


Fig.6.7 Soil Available Boron map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

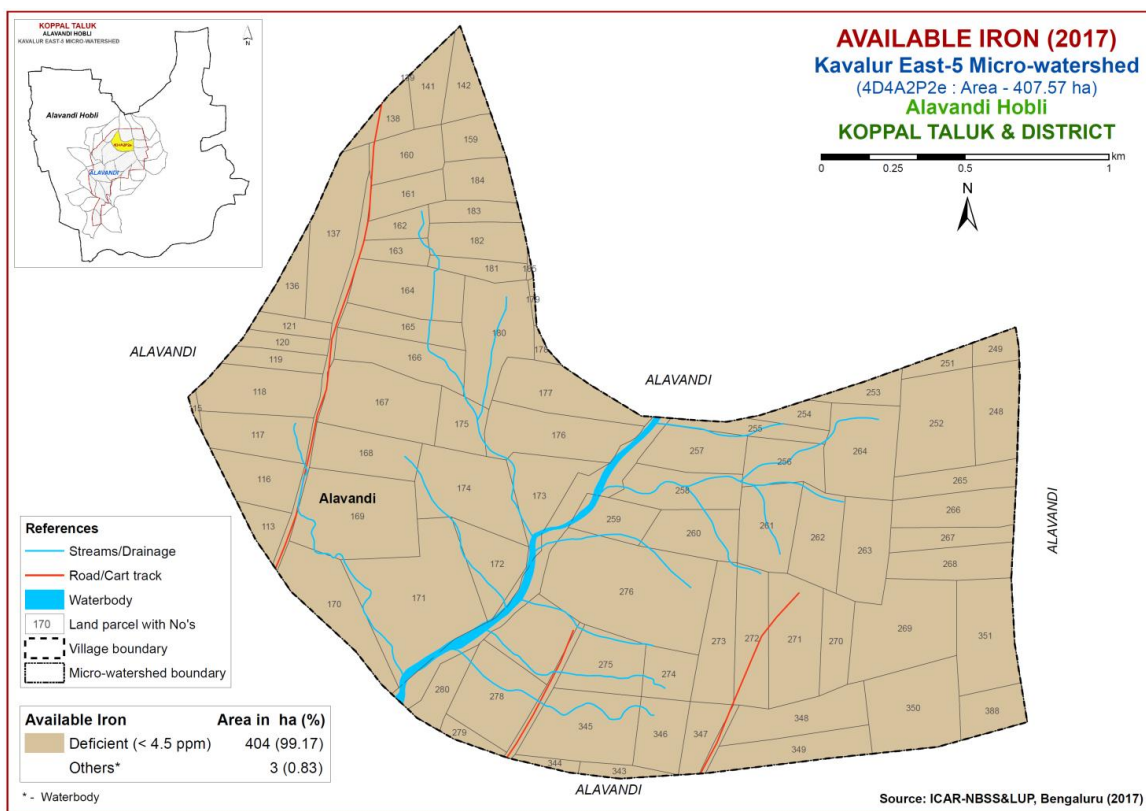


Fig.6.8 Soil Available Iron map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

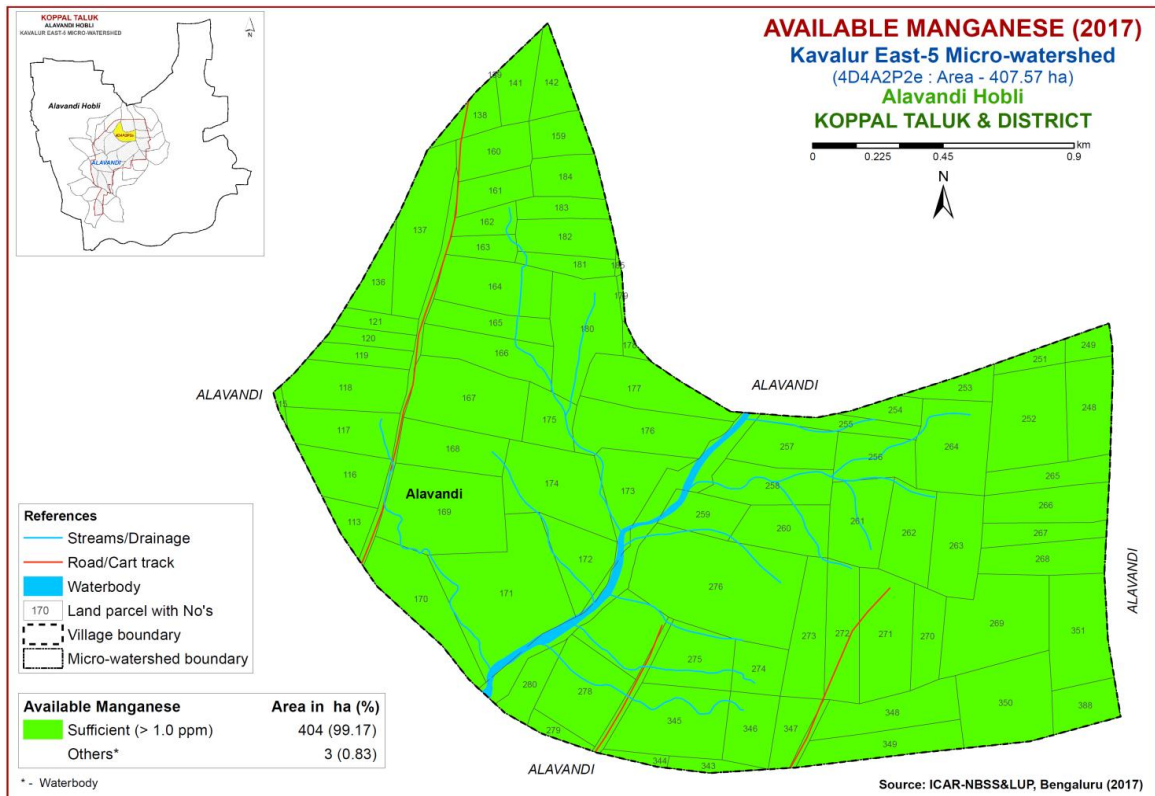


Fig.6.9 Soil Available Manganese map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

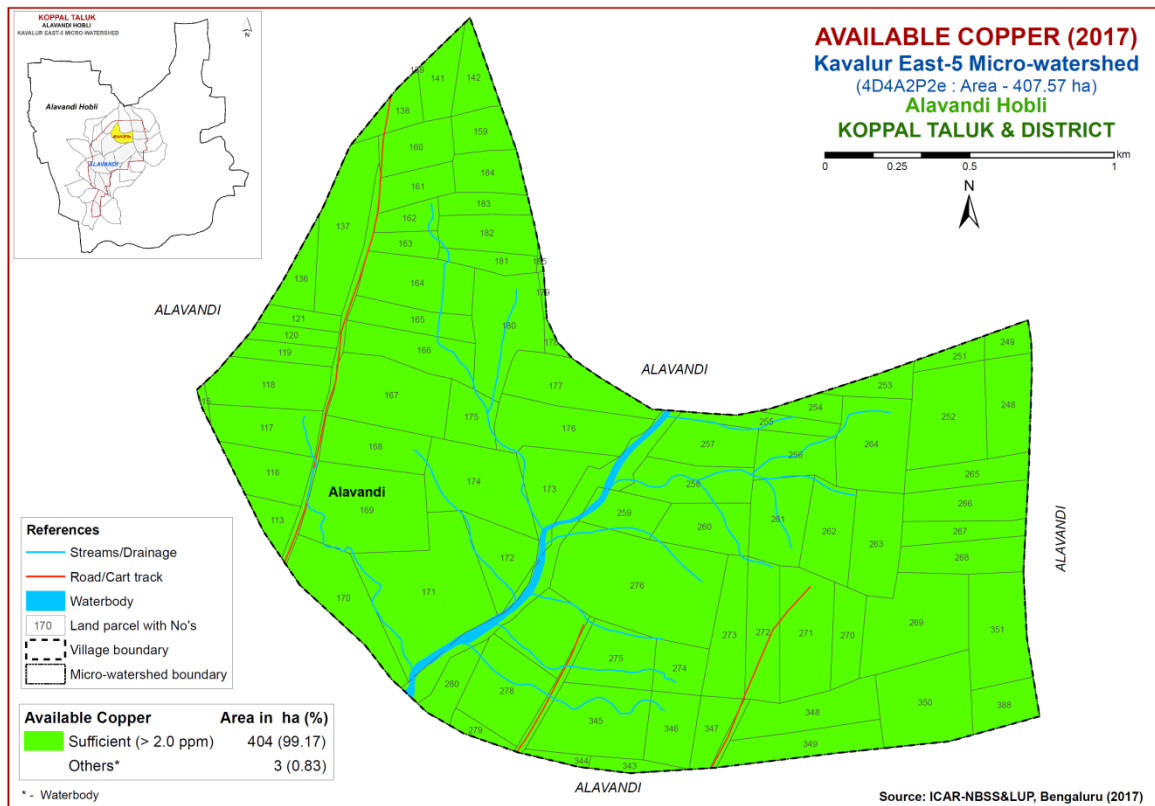


Fig.6.10 Soil Available Copper map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

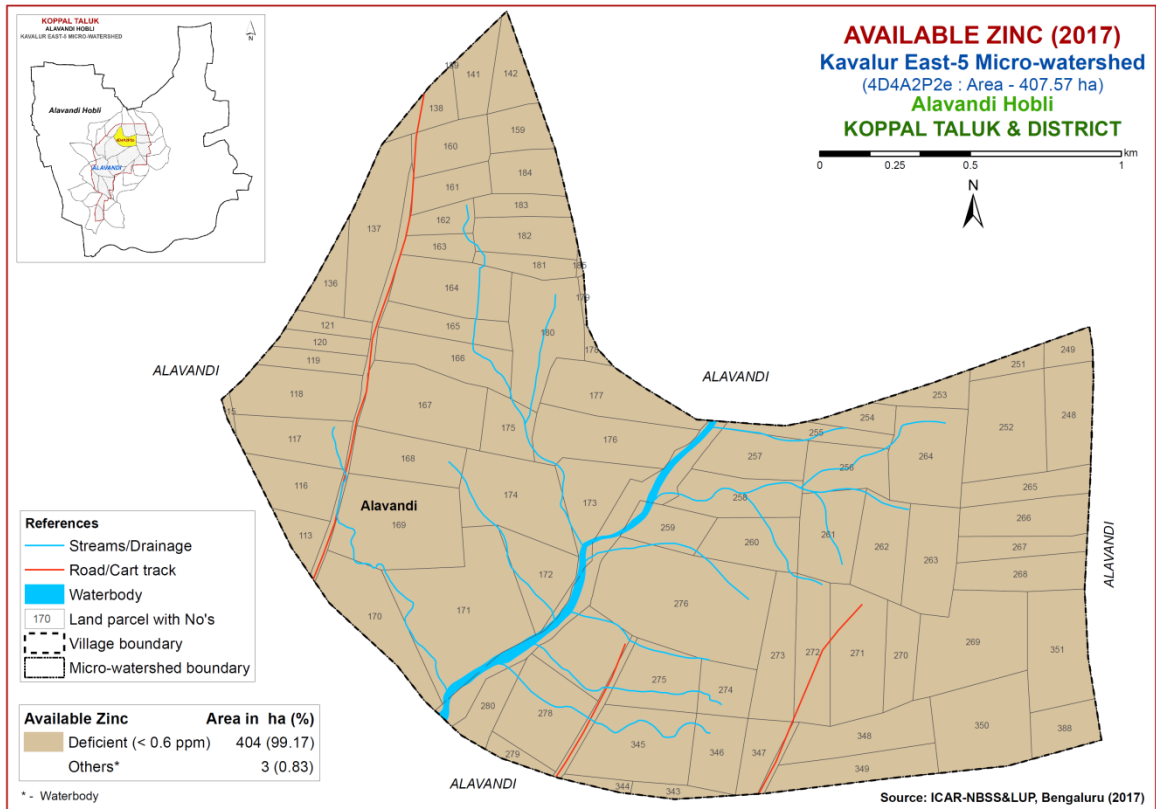


Fig.6.11 Soil Available Zinc map of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

LAND SUITABILITY FOR MAJOR CROPS

The soil and land resource units (soil phases) of Kavalur East -5 microwatershed were assessed for their suitability for growing food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops by following the procedure as outlined in FAO, 1976 and 1983. Crop requirements were developed for each of the crop from the available research data and also by referring to Naidu *et. al.* (2006) and Natarajan *et. al.* (2015). The crop requirements were matched with the soil and land characteristics (Table 7.1) to arrive at the crop suitability. In FAO land suitability classification, two orders are recognized. Order S- Suitable and Order N- Not suitable. The orders have classes, subclasses and units. Order-S has three classes, Class S1- Highly Suitable, Class S2- Moderately Suitable and Class S3- Marginally Suitable. Order N has two Classes, N1- Currently not Suitable and N2- Permanently not Suitable. There are no subclasses within the Class S1 as they will have very minor or no limitations for crop growth. Classes S2, S3 and N1 are divided into subclasses based on the kinds of limitations encountered. The limitations that affect crop production are 'c' for erratic rainfall and its distribution and length of growing period (LGP), 'e' for erosion hazard, 'r' for rooting condition, 't' for lighter or heavy texture, 'g' for gravelliness or stoniness, 'n' for nutrient availability, 'l' for topography, 'm' for moisture availability, 's' for sodium, 'z' for calcareousness and 'w' for drainage. These limitations are indicated as lower case letters to the class symbol. For example, moderately suitable lands with the limitations of soil depth and erosion are designated as S2re. For the microwatershed, the soil mapping units were evaluated and classified up to subclass level.

Using the above criteria, the soil map units of the microwatershed were evaluated and land suitability maps for 28 major agricultural and horticultural crops were generated. The detailed information on the kind of suitability of each of the soil phase for the crops assessed are given village/ survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-III.

7.1 Land Suitability for Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*)

Sorghum is one of the major crops grown in Karnataka in an area of 10.47 lakh ha in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad, Bellary, Chitradurga, Mysore and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing sorghum (Table 7.2) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing sorghum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.1.

Highly suitable (Class S1) lands occupy maximum area of about 201ha (49 %) for growing sorghum and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 97 ha (24%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing sorghum and distributed in the northern and western part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of calcareousness, nutrient availability, gravelliness and rooting depth.

Table 7.1 Soil-Site Characteristics of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

Soil Map Units	Climate (P)(mm)	Growing period (Days)	Drainage Class	Soil depth (cm)	Soil texture		Gravelliness		AWC (mm/m)	Slope (%)	Erosion	pH	EC (dSm ⁻¹)	ESP	CEC [Cmol (p ⁺)kg ⁻¹]	BS (%)
					Surf-ace	Sub-surface	Sur-face	Sub-surface								
MTLmB2g1	662	<90	WD	25-50	c	gc	15-35	15-35	51-100	1-3	moderate	8.27	0.20	0.69	36.64	-
RNKmB2	662	<90	MWD	50-75	c	c	-	<15	51-100	1-3	moderate	8.86	0.48	16.94	37.00	
RNKmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	50-75	c	c	15-35	<15	51-100	1-3	slight	8.86	0.48	16.94	37.00	-
DRLmB2	662	<90	MWD	75-100	c	c	-	<15	150-200	1-3	mod	-	-	-	-	-
GRHmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	15-35	<15	>200	1-3	moderate	8.27	1.11	11.72	31.60	-
HDLmA1g1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	15-35	-	>200	0-1	slight	9.06	0.37	12.72	62.33	-
HDLmB2	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	-	-	>200	1-3	moderate	9.06	0.37	12.72	62.33	-
KDTmA1	662	<90	MWD	>150	c	sc-c	-	-	>200	0-1	slight	-	-	-	-	-
BDRmA1	662	<90	MWD	>150	c	c	-	10-20	>200	0-1	slight	8.73	0.20	10.93	40.56	-

*Symbols and abbreviations are according to Field Guide for LRI under Sujala-III Project, Karnataka

An area of about 106 ha (26%) is marginally suitable for growing sorghum and distributed in the western, southern and central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.2 Crop suitability criteria for Sorghum

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N)
Slope	%	2-3	3-8	8-15	>15
LGP	Days	120-150	120-90	<90	
Soil drainage	Class	Well to mod. Well drained	imperfect	Poorly/exc essively	V.poorly
Soil reaction	pH	6.0-8.0	5.5-5.9,8.1-8.5	<5.5,8.6-9.0	>9.0
Surface soil texture	Class	c, cl, sicl, sc	l, sil, sic	sl, ls	s, fragmental skeletal
Soil depth	cm	100-75	50-75	30-50	<30
Gravel content	% vol.	5-15	15-30	30-60	>60
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	2-4	4-8	8-10	>10
Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-8	8-10	10-15	>15

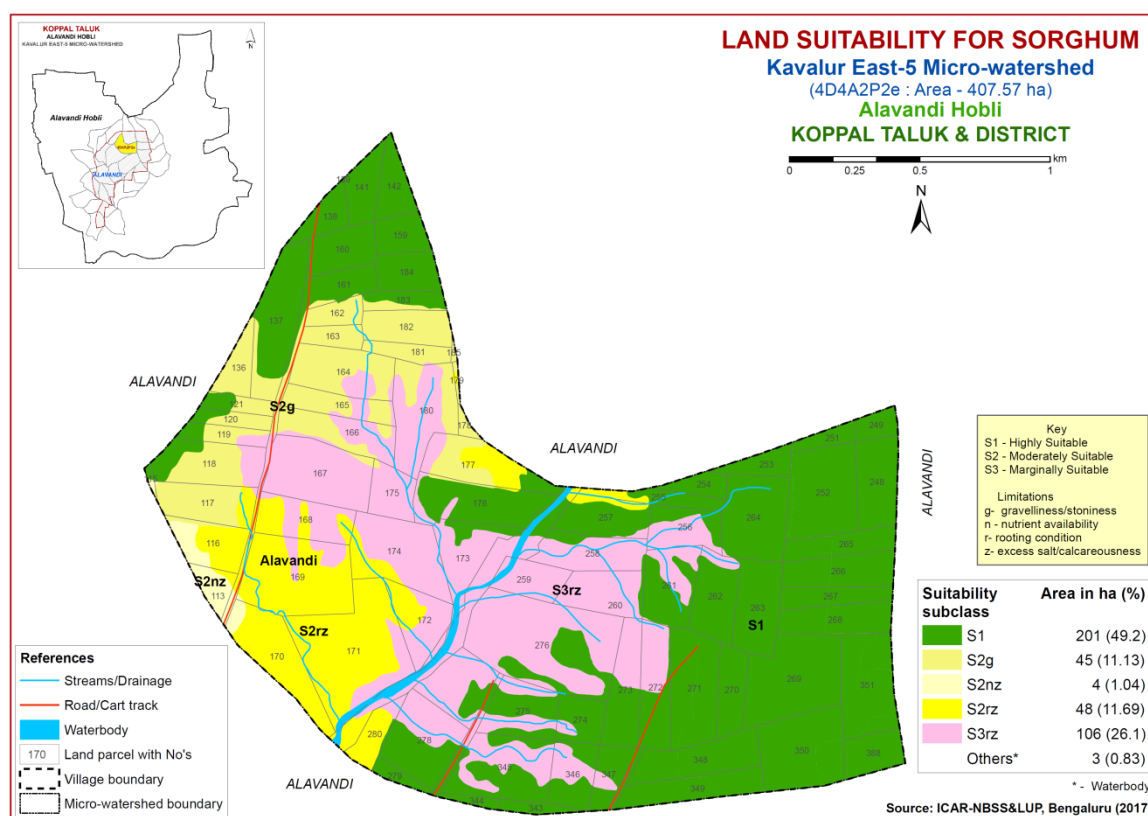


Fig. 7.1 Land Suitability map of Sorghum

7.2 Land Suitability for Maize (*Zea mays*)

Maize is one of the most important food crop grown in an area of 13.37 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing maize (Table 7.3) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for

growing maize was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.2.

Table 7.3 Crop suitability criteria for Maize

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable (N)
Slope	%	<3	3.5	5-8	
LGP	Days	>100	100-80	60-80	
Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. to imperfectly	Poorly/excessively	V.poorly
Soil reaction	pH	5.5-7.5	7.6-8.5	8.6-9.0	
Surface soil texture	Class	l, cl, scl, sil	sl, sicl, sic	c(s-s), ls	S, fragmental
Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-50	>50
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	<1.0	1.0-2.0	2.0-4.0	
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	

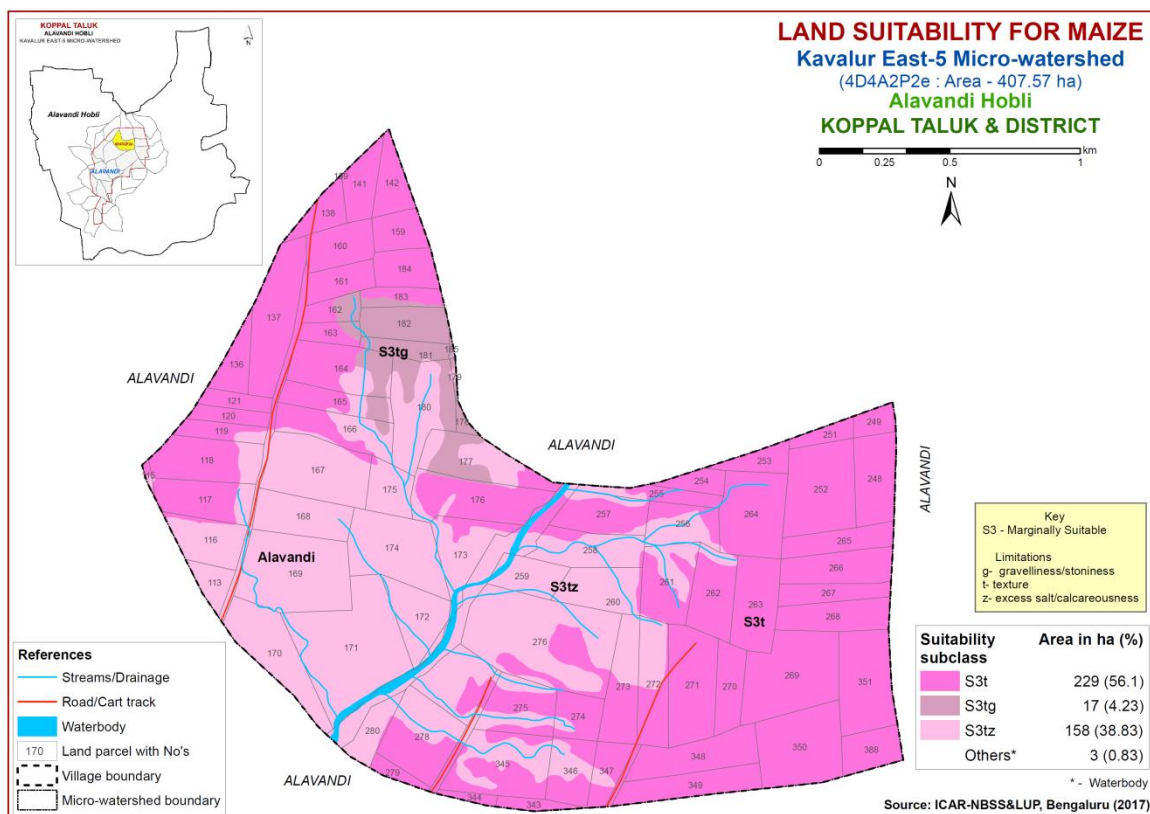


Fig. 7.2 Land Suitability map of Maize

There are no highly (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) lands for growing maize. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover aentire area of the microwatewrshed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness, textureand calcareousness.

7.3 Land Suitability for Bajra (*Pennisetum glaucum*)

Bajra is one of the major food crop grown in an area of 2.34 lakh ha in Karnataka in the northern districts. The crop requirements (Table 7.4) for growing bajra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing bajra was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.3.

Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an entire area of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of gravelliness, texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.4 Crop suitability criteria for Bajra

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable (N)
Slope	%	2-3	3-8	8-15	>15
LGP	Days	120-150	120-90	<90	
Soil drainage	Class	Well to mod. Well drained	imperfect	Poorly/excessively	V.poorly
Soil reaction	pH	5.5-8.0	5.0-5.5,7.8-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
Surface soil texture	Class	c(red), sicl, sc,sl, cl	l, c (black) scl, sil, sic	sl, ls	S,fragmental skeletal
Soil depth	cm	100-75	50-75	25-50	<25
Gravel content	% vol.	15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	2-4	4-8	8-10	>10
Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-8	8-10	10-15	>15

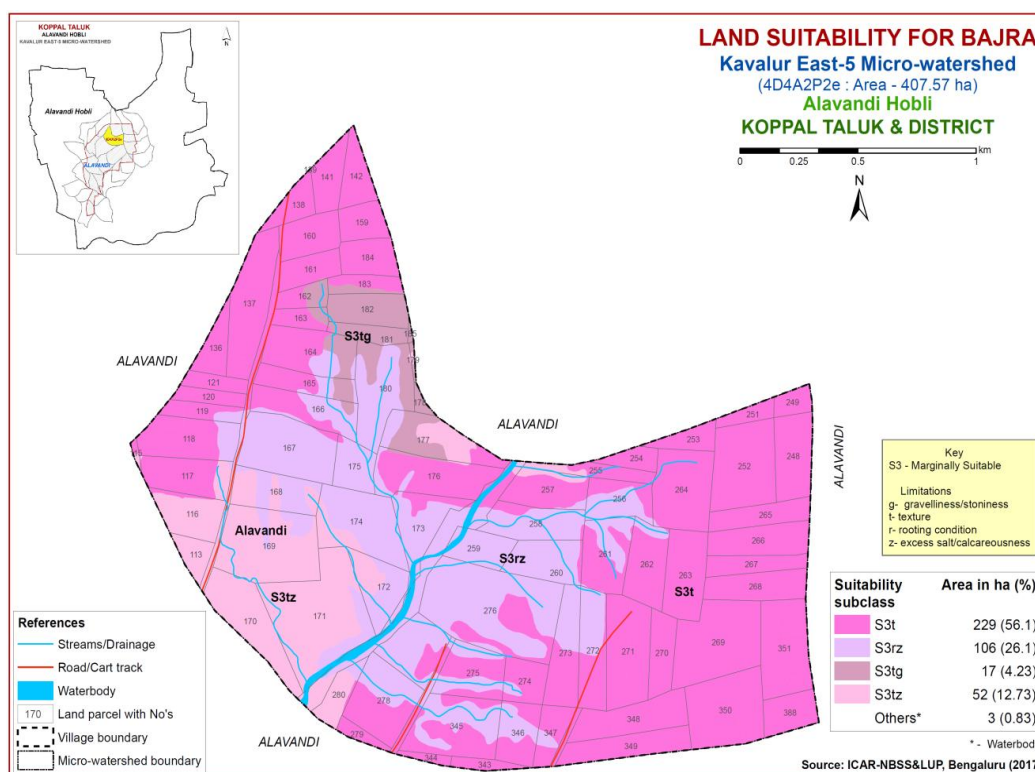


Fig. 7.3 Land Suitability map of Bajra

7.4 Land Suitability for Redgram (*Cajanus cajan*)

Redgram is one of the most important pulse crop grown in an area of 7.28 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing redgram (Table 7.5) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing redgram was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.4.

Table 7.5 Land suitability criteria for Red gram

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10
LGP	Days	>210	180-210	150-180	<150
Soil drainage	class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Soil reaction	pH	6.5-7.5	5.0-6.5,7.6-8.0	8.0-9.0	>9.0
Sub Surface soil texture	Class	l, scl, sil, cl, sl	sicl, sic, c(m)	ls	
Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	3-60	>60
Salinity (EC)	dsm ⁻¹	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	

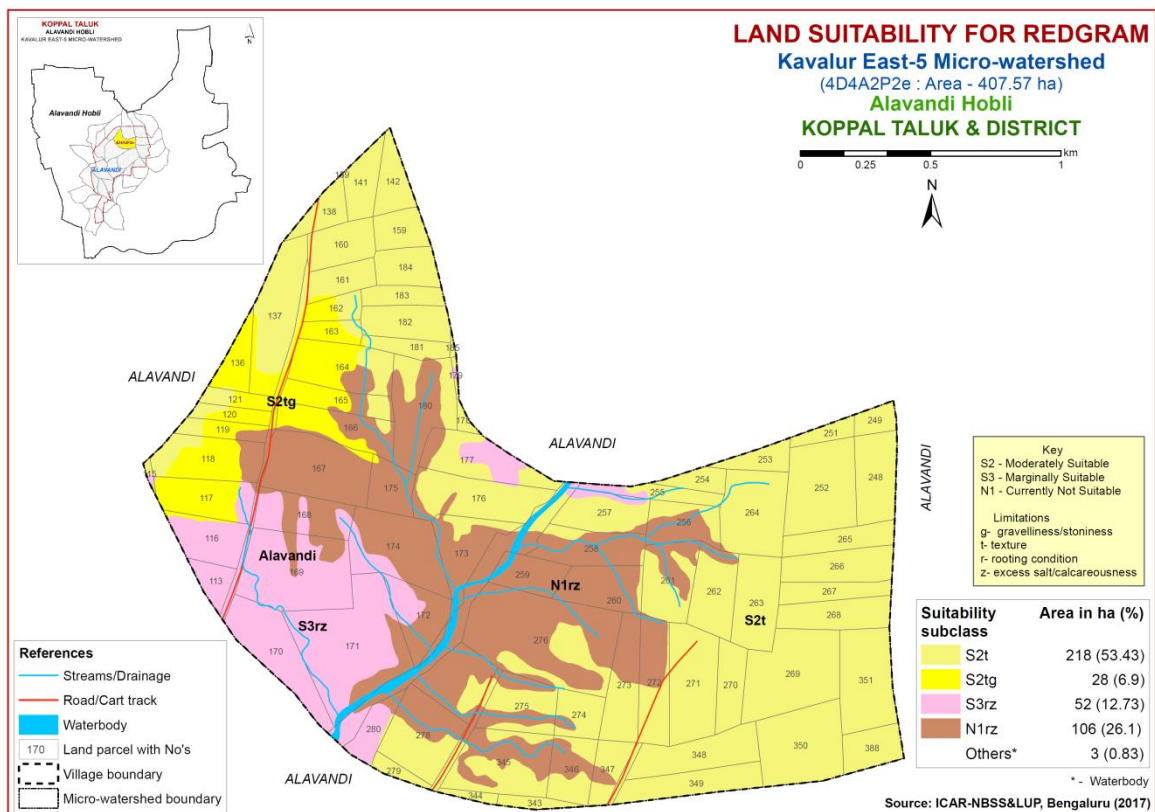


Fig. 7.4 Land Suitability map of Redgram

There are no highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing redgram. Maximum area of about 246 ha (60 %) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing redgram and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture and gravelliness. Marginally suitable lands (Class S3) occupy an area of about 52 ha (13 %) and occur in the western part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness. Area not suitable (Class N1) for growing redgram cover about 106 ha (26 %) and distributed in the western, southern and central part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.5 Land Suitability for Bengal gram (*Cicer arietinum*)

Bengal gram is one of the major pulse crop grown in an area of 9.39 lakh ha in northern Karnataka in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing Bengal gram (Table 7.6) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing Bengal gram was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.5.

An area of about 218 ha (53 %) in the microwatershed has soils that are highly suitable (Class S1) for growing Bengal gram and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 80 ha (20%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing bengalgram and are distributed in the western part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 106 ha (26%) and are distributed in the southern, western, and central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.6 Crop suitability criteria for Bengalgram

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable(N)
Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10
LGP	Days	>100	90-100	70-90	<70
Soil drainage	class	Well drained	Mod. to well drained; Imp.drained	Poorly drained; excessively drained	Very Poorly drained
Soil reaction	pH	6.0-7.5	5.5-5.77.6-8.0	8.1-9.0;4.5-5.4	>9.0
Surface soil texture	Class	l, scl, sil, cl,	sicl, sic, c	sl, c>60%	s,fragmental
Soil depth	cm	>75	51-75	25-50	<25
Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	

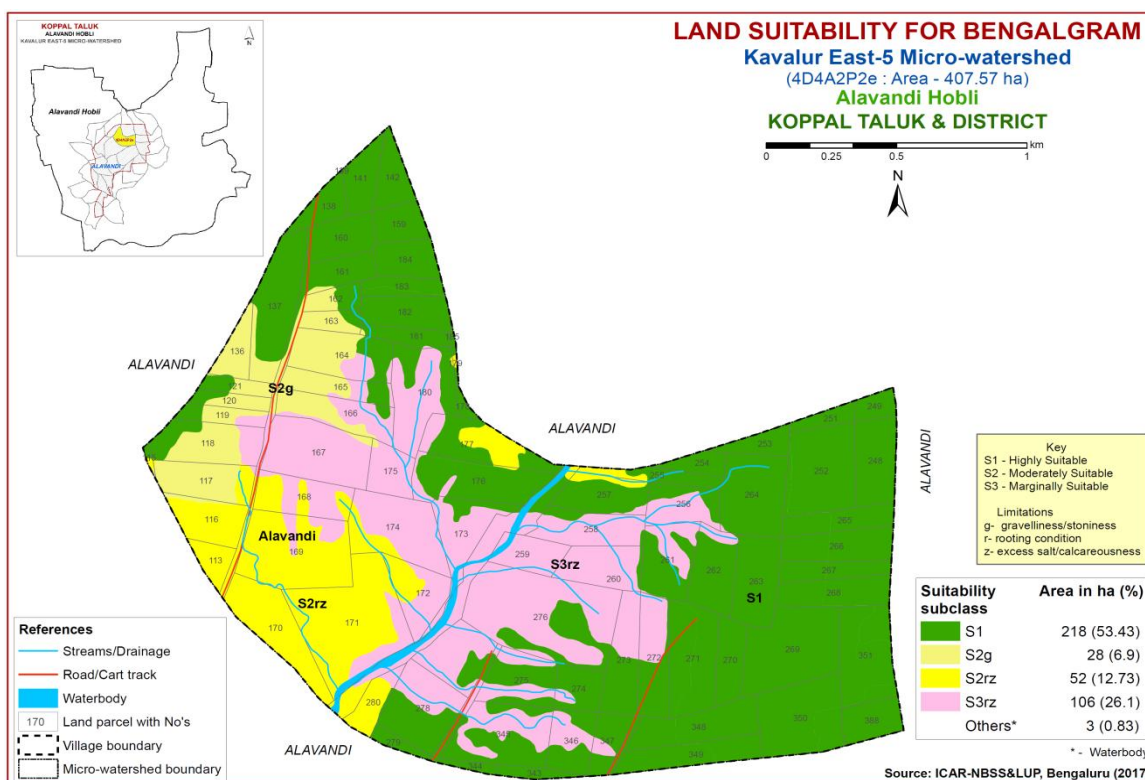


Fig. 7.5 Land Suitability map of Bengal gram

7.6 Land Suitability for Groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*)

Groundnut is one of the major oilseed crop grown in an area of 6.54 lakh ha in Karnataka in most of the districts either as rainfed or irrigated crop. The crop requirements for growing groundnut (Table 7.7) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing groundnut was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.6.

Table 7.7 Crop suitability criteria for Groundnut

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable (S3)	Not suitable(N)
Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10
LGP	Days	100-125	90-105	75-90	
Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Soil reaction	pH	6.0-8.0	8.1-8.5,5.5-5.9	>8.5,<5.5	
Surface soil texture	Class	l, cl, sil, sc, sicl	Sc, sic, c,	s, ls, sl,c (>60%)	s, fragmental
Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
Gravel content	% vol.	<35	35-50	>50	
CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	high	Medium	low	
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	<2.0	2.0-4.0	4.0-8.0	
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	>10	

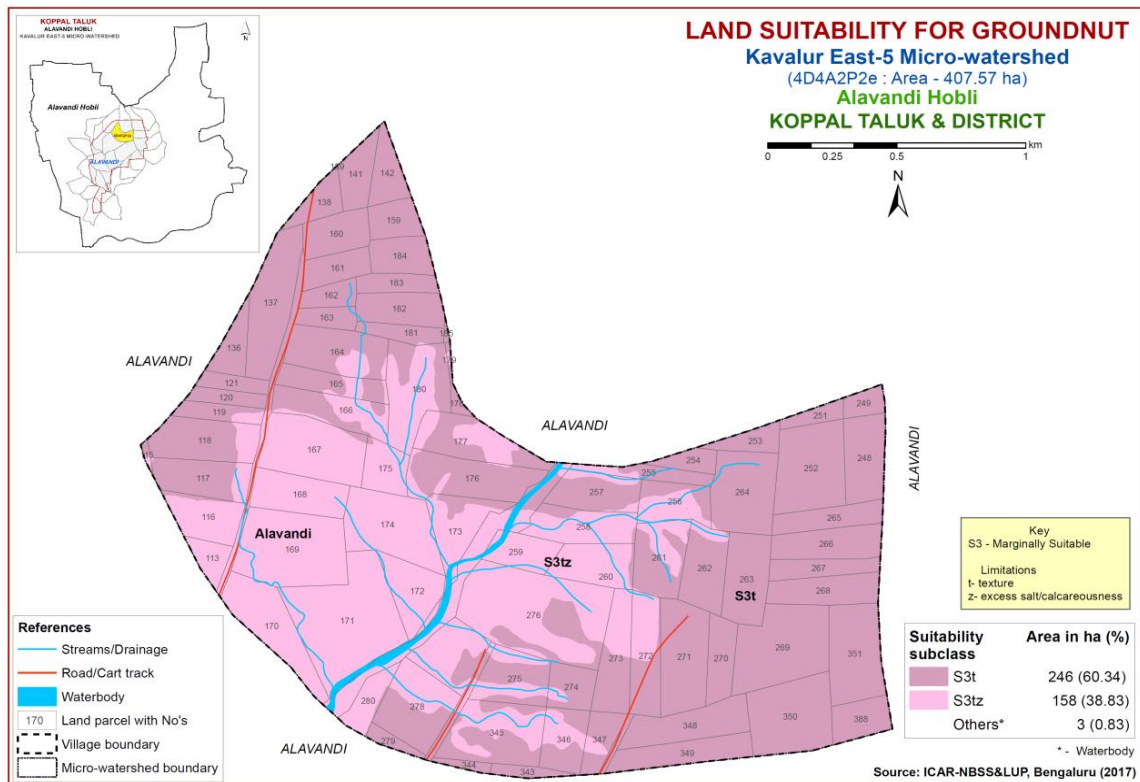


Fig. 7.6 Land Suitability map of Groundnut

Entire area of the microwatershed is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing groundnut. They have moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness.

7.7 Land Suitability for Sunflower (*Helianthus annus*)

Sunflower is one of the most important oilseed crop grown in an area of 3.56 lakh ha in the State in all the districts. The crop requirements for growing sunflower (Table 7.8) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sunflower was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.7.

An area of about 201 ha (49 %) in the microwatershed has soils that are highly suitable (Class S1) for growing sunflower and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 49 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing sunflower and are distributed in the northern and western part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. Marginally suitable (class S3) lands cover an area of about 48 ha (12%) and are distributed in the southwestern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness. Area not suitable (Class N1) for growing sunflower cover about 106 ha(26%) and distributed in the southern, western and central part of the microwatershed. They have severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.8 Crop suitability criteria for Sunflower

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10
LGP	Days	>90	80-90	70-80	<70
Soil drainage	class	Well drained	mod. Well drained	imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Soil reaction	pH	6.5-8.0	8.1-8.5:5.5-6.4	8.6-9.0;4.5-5.4	>9.0;<4.5
Surface soil texture	Class	l, cl, sil, sc	Scl, sic, c,	c (>60%), sl	ls, s
Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	

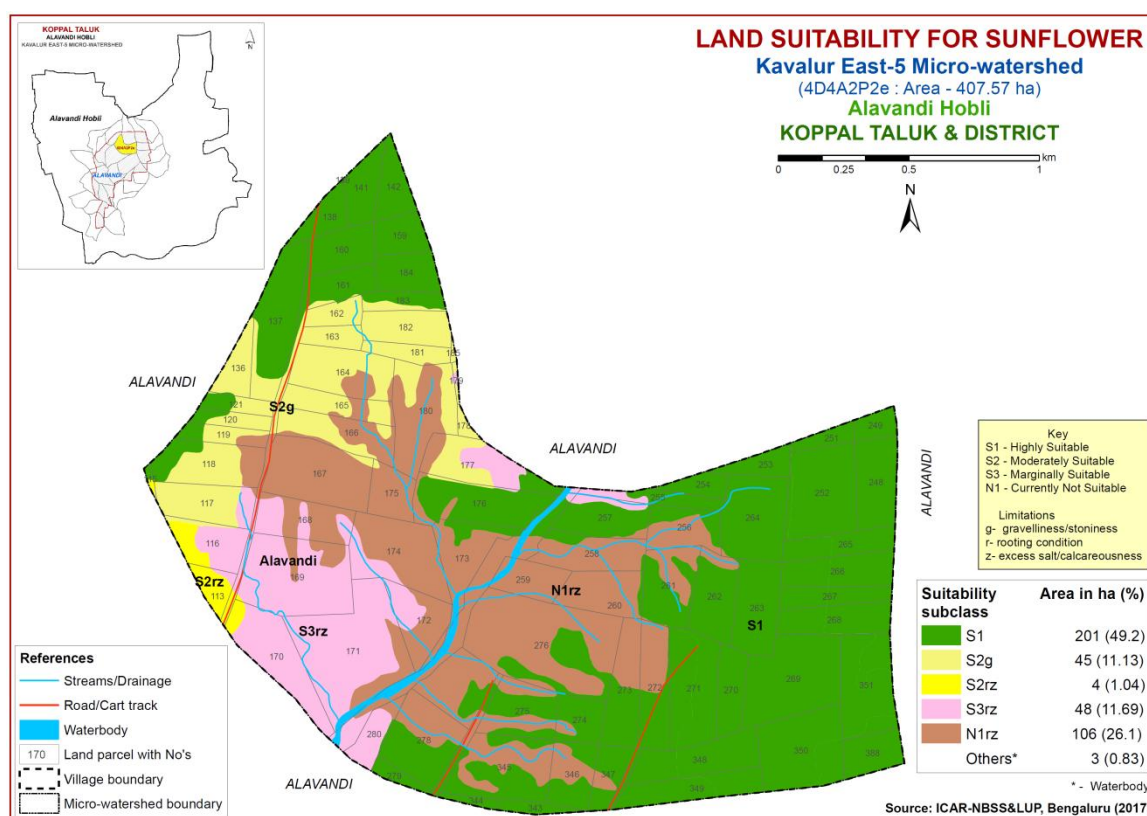


Fig. 7.7 Land Suitability map of Sunflower

7.8 Land Suitability for Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*)

Cotton is one of the most important fibre crop grown in the State in about 8.75 lakh ha area in Raichur, Dharwad, Belgaum, Gulbarga, Bijapur, Bidar, Bellary, Chitradurga and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing cotton (Table 7.9) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cotton was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.8.

Table 7.9 Crop suitability criteria for Cotton

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable (N)
Slope	%	1-2	2-3	3-5	>5
LGP	Days	180-240	120-180	<120	
Soil drainage	class	Well to mod.well	Imperfectly drained	P.somewhat excessive	Stagnant/ Excessive
Soil reaction	pH	6.5-7.5	7.6-8.0	8.1-9.0	>9.0>6.5
Surface soil texture	Class	si,c	si,cl, cl	si,sil,sc,sc,l,l	sl, s,ls
Soil depth	cm	100-150	60-100	30-60	<30
Gravel content	% vol.	<5	5-10	10-15	15-35
CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	<3	3-5	5-10	10-20
Salinity (EC)	dSm ⁻¹	2-4	4.0-8.0	8.0-12	>12
Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-20	20-30	>30

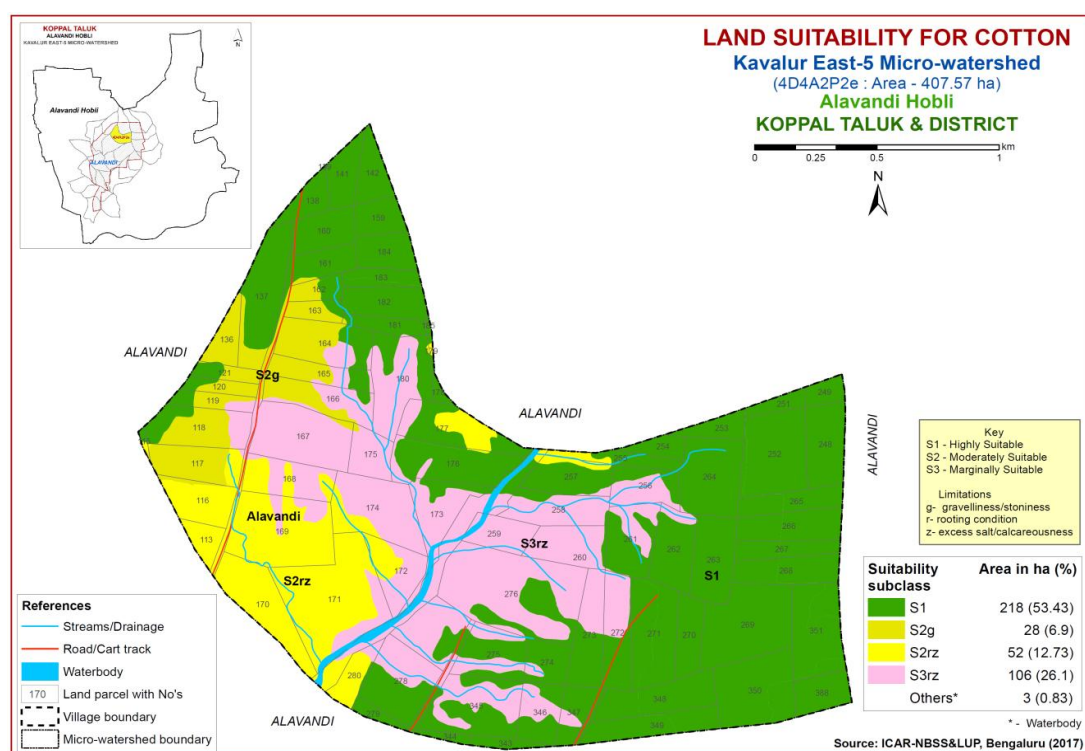


Fig. 7.8 Land Suitability map of Cotton

An area of about 218 ha (53 %) in the microwatershed has soils that are highly suitable (Class S1) for growing cotton and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 80 ha (20%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing cotton and are distributed in the western part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 106 ha (26%) and are distributed in the southern, western, and central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.9 Land Suitability for Chilli (*Capsicum annum L*)

Chilli is one of the major fruit and spice crop grown in an area of 0.42 lakh ha in Karnataka State. The crop requirements for growing chilli (Table 7.10) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing chilli was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.9.

Table 7.10 Crop suitability criteria for Chilli

Crop requirement		Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Mean temperature in growing season	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	20-30	30-35 13-15	35-40 10-12	>40 <10
Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10
LGP	Days	>150	120-150	90-120	<90
Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	Imp./ poor drained/excessively	Very poorly drained
Soil reaction	pH	6.5-7.8,6.0-7.0	7.8-8.4	8.4-9.0,5.0-5.9	>9.0
Surface soil texture	Class	scl, cl, sil	sl, sc, sic,c(m/k)	C(ss), ls, s	
Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Salinity (ECe)	dsm^{-1}	<1.0	1.0-2.0	2.0-4.0	<4
Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	

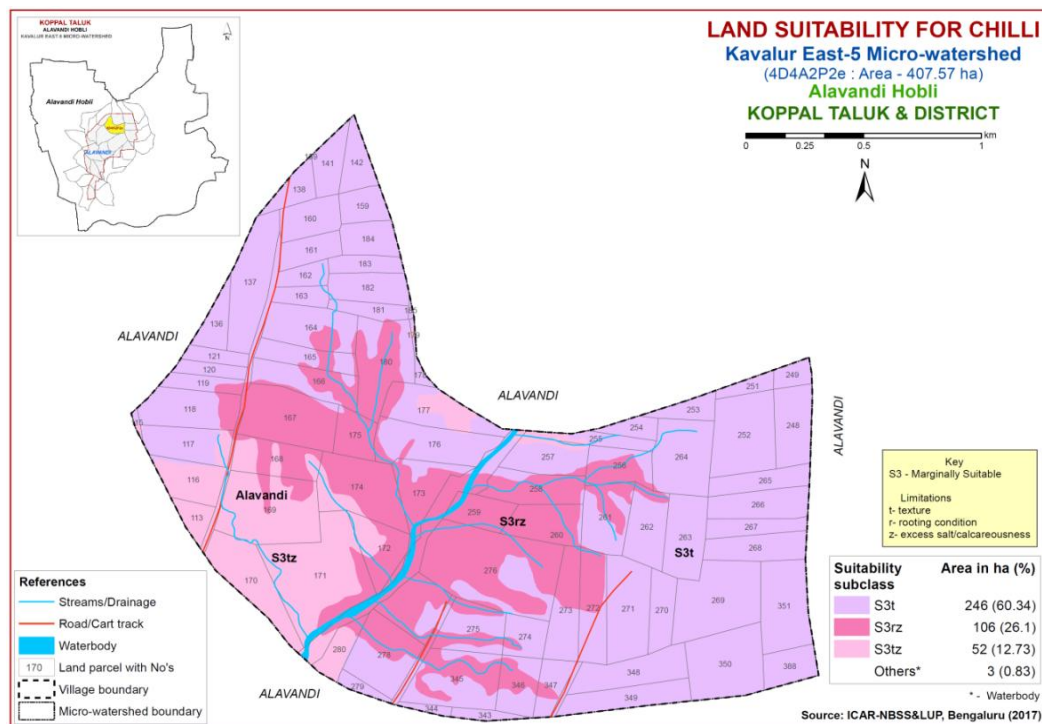


Fig. 7.9 Land Suitability map of Chilli

There are no highly (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) lands for growing Chilli. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an entire area of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.10 Land Suitability for Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)

Tomato is one of the most important vegetable and fruit crop grown in an area of 0.65 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.11) for growing tomato were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tomato was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.10.

Table 7.11 Crop suitability criteria for Tomato

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season	°c	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
			Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	>150
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	l, sl, cl, scl	sic,siel,sc,c(m/k)	c (ss)	ls, s
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.0	5.0-5.9:7.1-8.5	<5;>8.5	
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Slightly calcareous	Strongly calcareous	
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	>35	
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Non saline	slight	strongly	
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	>10

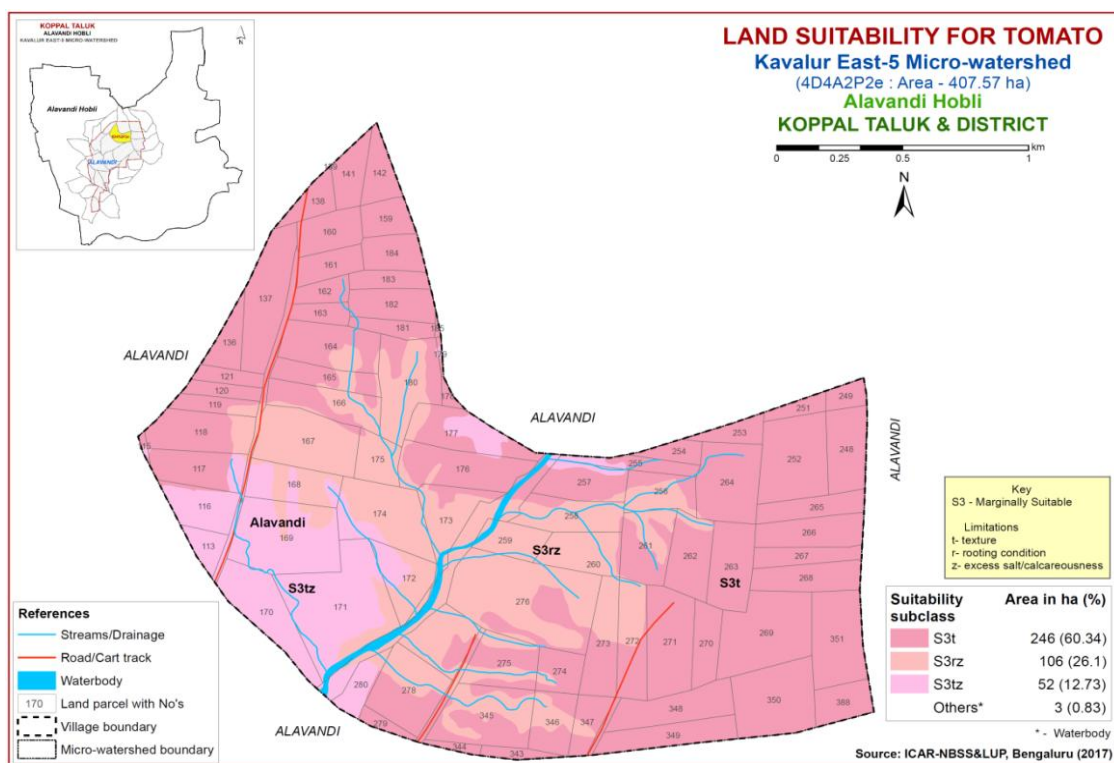


Fig. 7.10 Land Suitability map of Tomato

There are no highly (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) lands for growing tomato. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an entire area of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.11 Land Suitability for Drumstick (*Moringa oleifera*)

Drumstick is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in 2403 ha area in the state. The crop requirements for growing drumstick (Table 7.12) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing drumstick was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.11.

Table 7.12 Land suitability criteria for Drumstick

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, scl, cl, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	s
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-6.5	5-5.5:6.5-7.3	7.8-8.4	>8.4
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	0-35	35-60	60-80	>80
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-10	-	>10

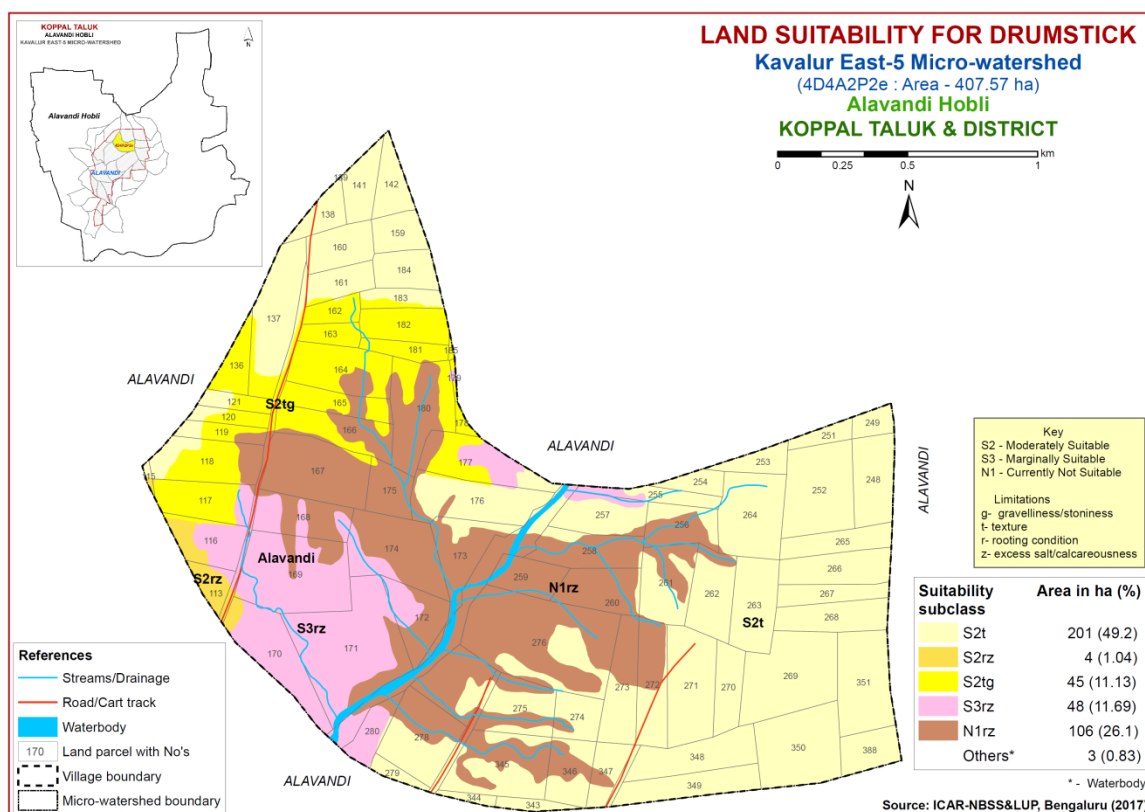


Fig. 7.11 Land Suitability map of Drumstick

Maximum area of about 250 ha (61%) in the microwatershed has soils that are moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing drumstick and are distributed in the major part. They have minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth, texture and calcareousness. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 48 ha (12%) and occur in the southwestern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.12 Land Suitability for Mulberry (*Morus nigra*)

Mulberry is the most important leaf crop grown for rearing silkworms in about 1.66 lakh ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for growing mulberry (Table 7.13) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mulberry was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.12.

An area of about 184 ha (45 %) in the microwatershed has soils that are moderately suitable (Class S2) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture, gravelliness and calcareousness. Marginally suitable lands cover an area of about 113 ha (28%) and occur in the northern, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting

depth and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing mulberry and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.13 Land suitability criteria for Mulberry

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, cl, scl	c (red)	c(black),sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5				
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	0-35	35-60	60-80	>80
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Note: Suitability evaluation only for Mulberry leaf not for Silk worm rearing

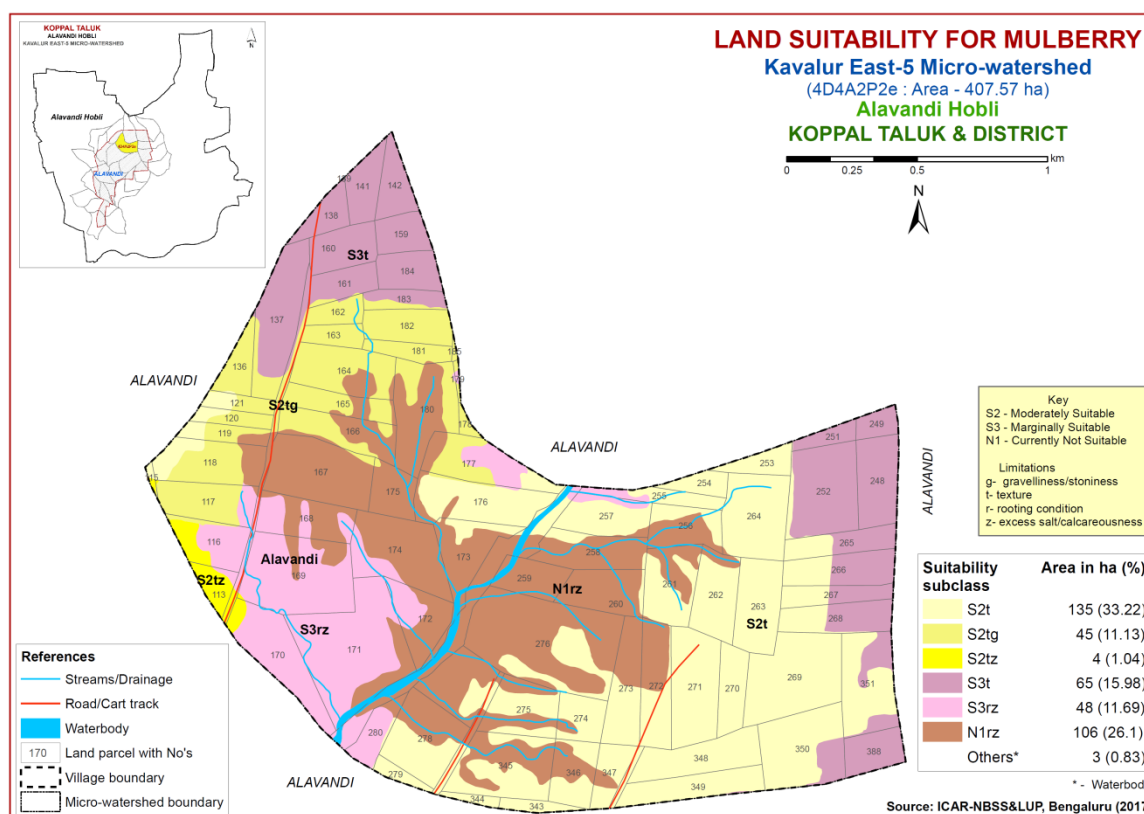


Fig. 7.12 Land Suitability map of Mulberry

7.13 Land suitability for Mango (*Mangifera indica*)

Mango is one of the most important fruit crop grown in about 1.73 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.14) for growing mango were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability

map for growing mango was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.13.

Table 7.14 Crop suitability criteria for Mango

Crop requirement		Rating				
Soil-site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable (N)
Climate	Temp. in growing season	⁰ C	28-32	24-27 33-35	36-40	20-24
	Min. temp. before flowering	⁰ C	10-15	15-22	>22	
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	>180	150-180	120-150	<120
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. To imp. drained	Poor drained	V. poorly drained
	Water table	M	>3	2.50-3.0	2.5-1.5	<1.5
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc,l, sil, cl	sl, sc, sic,l,c	c (<60%)	c(>60%),
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.5	7.6-8.5:5.0-5.4	8.6-9.0:4.0-4.9	>9.0<4.0
	OC	%	High	medium	low	
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	<5	5-10	>10
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>200	125-200	75-125	<75
	Gravel content	% vol	Non-gravelly	<15	15-35	>35
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Nonsaline	<2.0	2.0-3.0	>3.0
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	<10	10-15	>15
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	

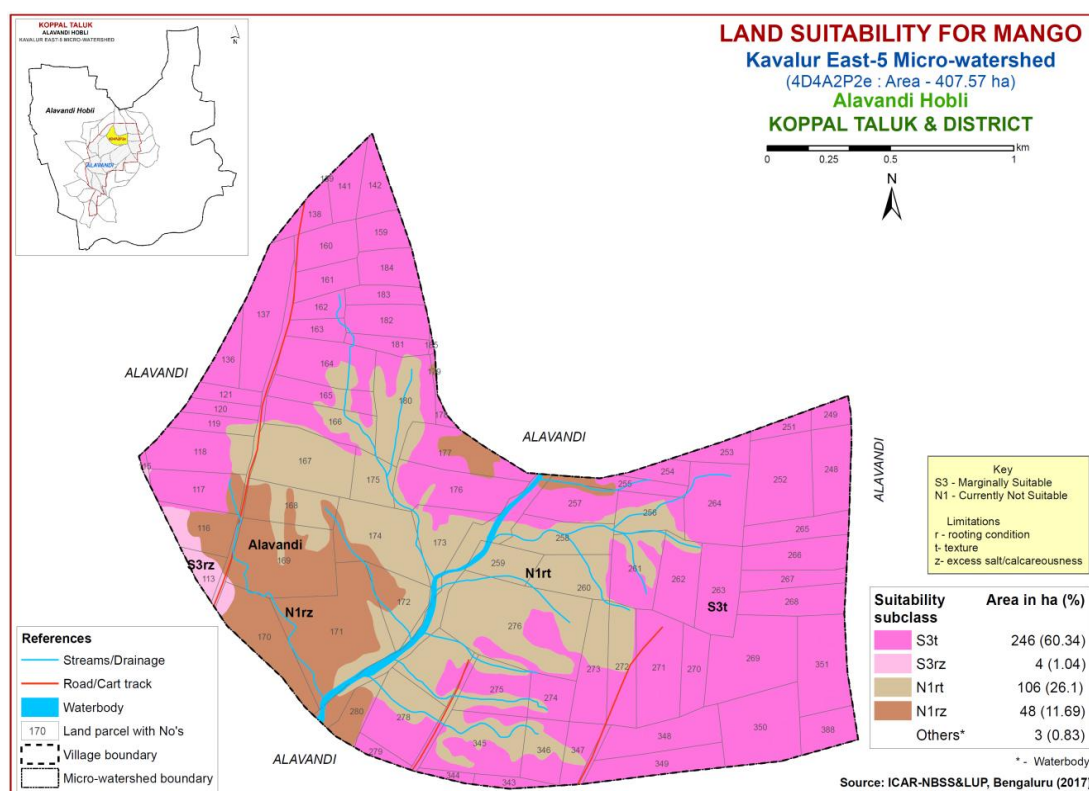


Fig. 7.13 Land Suitability map of Mango

There are no highly (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) lands for growing mango. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a maximum area of about 250 ha (61%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness. An area of about 154 ha (38 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing mango and occur in the southern, central and western part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness.

7.14 Land suitability for Sapota (*Manilkara zapota*)

Sapota is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 29373 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.15) for growing sapota were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sapota was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.14.

Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a maximum area of about 298 ha (73%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing sapota and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.15 Crop suitability criteria for Sapota

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)	
Climate	Temperature in growing season	° C	28-32	33-36	37-42	>42
				24-27	20-23	<18
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	>150	120-150	90-120	<120
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	acl,l,cl,sil	al, sicl, sc	c (<60%)	ls,s,c(>60%)
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.5	7.6-8.0:5.0-5.9	8.1-9.0:4.5-4.9	>9.0:<4.5
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	<10	10-15	>15
	Soil depth	cm	>150	75-150	50-75	<50
Rooting conditions	Gravel content	% vol.	Non gravelly	<15	15-35	<35
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Non saline	Up to 1.0	1.0-2.0	2.0-4.0
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	10-15	15-25	>25
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

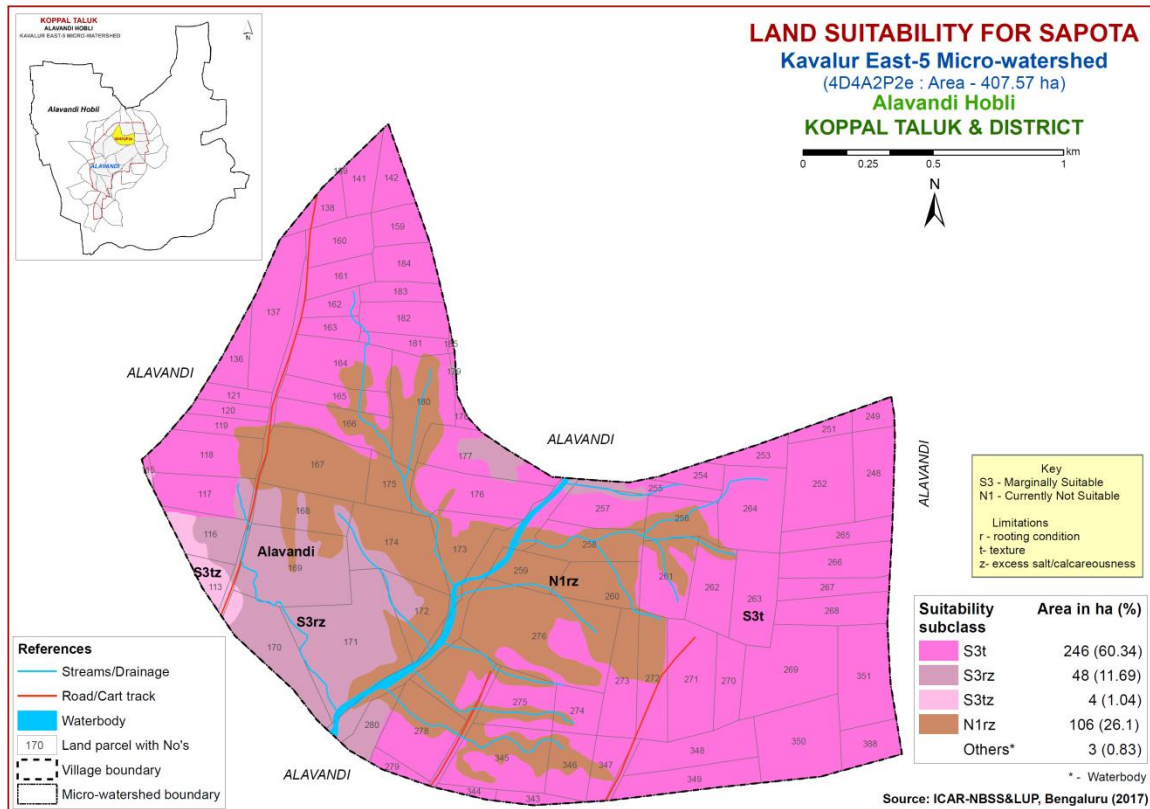


Fig. 7.14 Land Suitability map of Sapota

7.15 Land Suitability for Pomegranate (*Punica granatum*)

Pomegranate is one of the commercially grown fruit crop in about 18488 ha in Karnataka mainly in Bijapur, Bagalkot, Koppal, Gadag and Chitradurga districts. The crop requirements for growing pomegranate (Table 7.16) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing pomegranate was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.15.

Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands occupy maximum area of about 246 ha (60%) and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands for growing pomegranate occupy an area of about 4 ha (1%) and are distributed in the western part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth. An area of about 154 ha (38%) is not suitable (Class N1) and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.16 Crop suitability criteria for Pomegranate

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 25-29	39-40 15-24	
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	>150	120-150	90-120	<90
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	imperfectly drained		
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, l, cl	c, sic, sicl	cl, s, ls	s, fragmental
Rooting conditions	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.5	7.6-8.5	8.6-9.0	
	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	nil	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Nil	<9	>9	<50
	Sodicity	%	nil			
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	

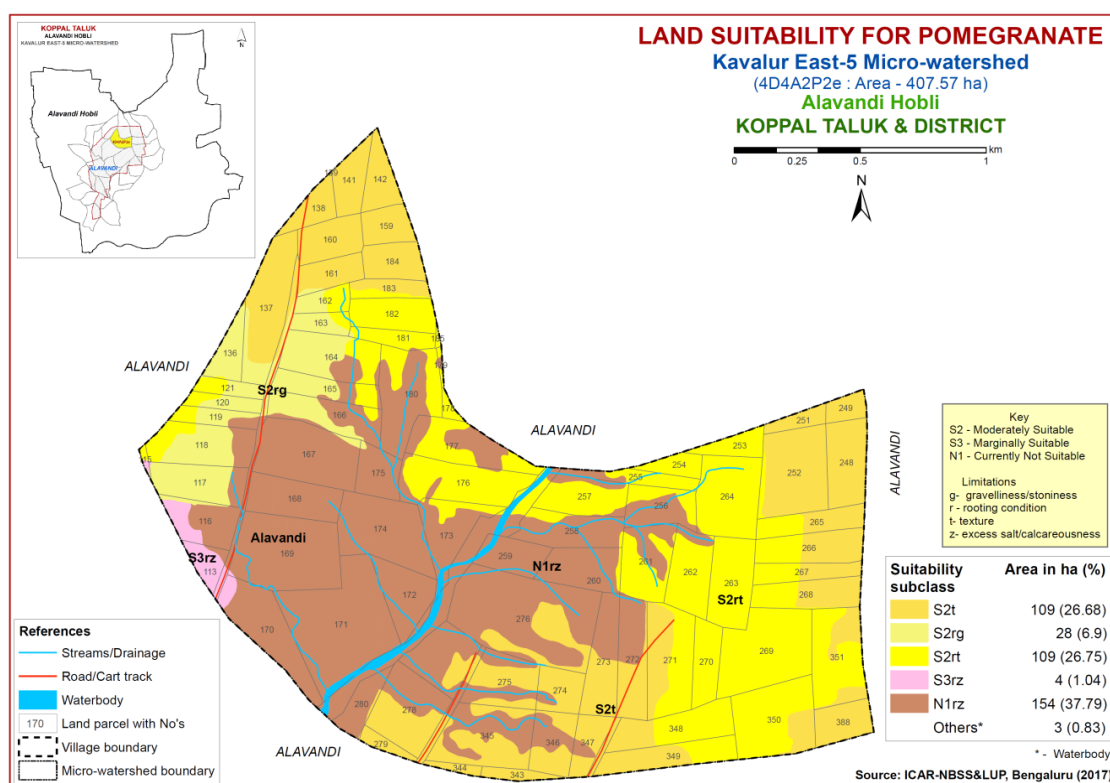


Fig. 7.15 Land Suitability map of Pomegranate

7.16 Land suitability for Guava (*Psidium guajava*)

Guava is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 6558 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.17) for growing guava were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing guava was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.16.

Table 7.17 Crop suitability criteria for Guava

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	>150	120-150	90-120	<90
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. to imperfectly	poor	Very poor
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,l,cl,sil	sl,sicl,sic.sc,c	c (<60%)	c(>60%)
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.5	7.6-8.0:5.0-5.9	8.1-8.5:4.5-4.9	>8.5:<4.5
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	<10	10-15	>15
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	>35	
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	<2.0	2.0-4.0	4.0-6.0	
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	10-15	15-25	>25
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

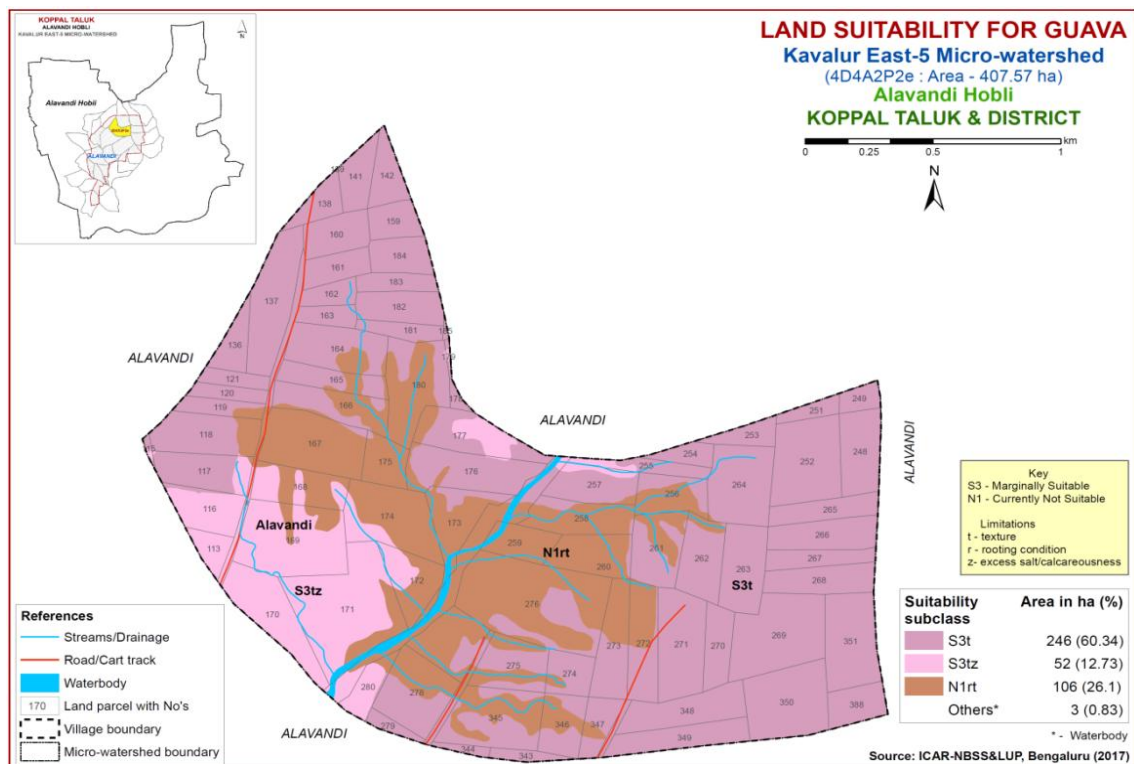


Fig. 7.16 Land Suitability map of Guava

Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a maximum area of about 298 ha (73%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing guava and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture.

7.17 Land Suitability for Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*)

Jackfruit is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 5368 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table.7.18) for growing jackfruit were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jackfruit was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in figure 7.17.

Table 7.18 Land suitability criteria for Jackfruit

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately Suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	class	well	Mod. well	Poorly	V. Poorly
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl,sc,c (red)	-	sl, ls, c(black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5,7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	>5	-

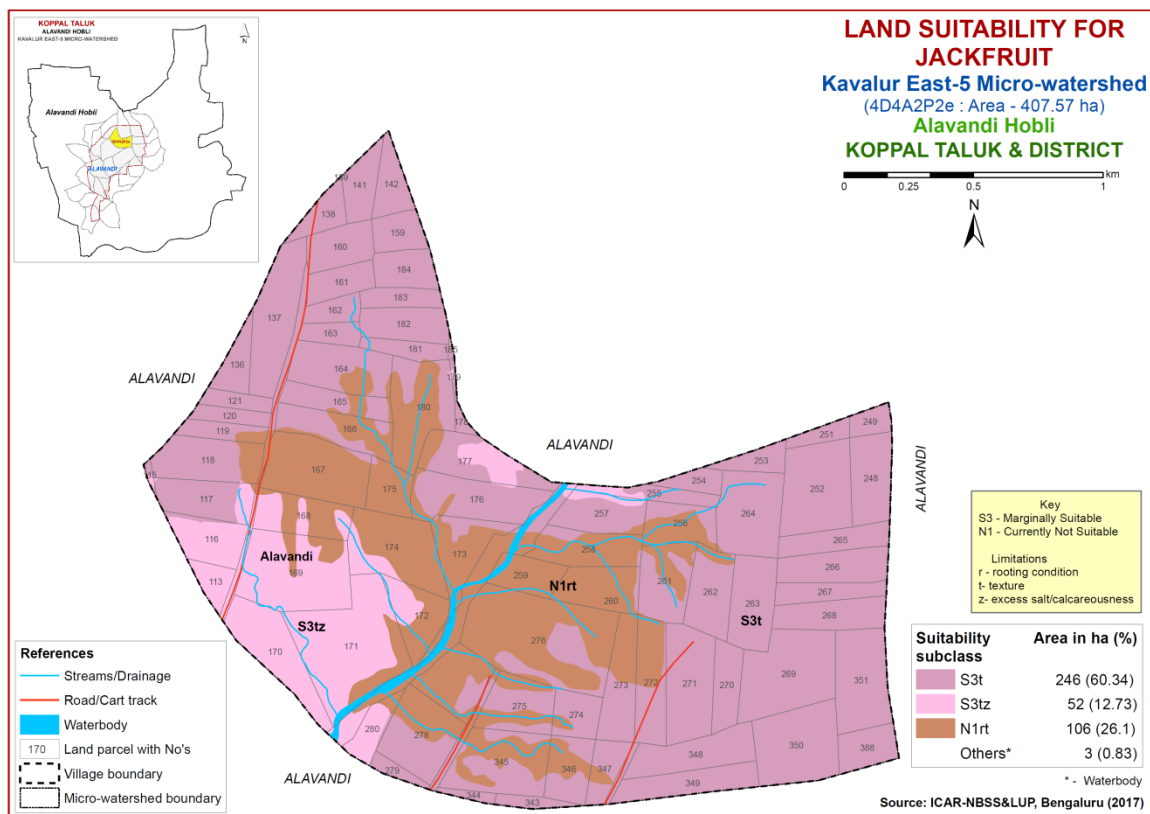


Fig. 7.17 Land Suitability map of Jackfruit

Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a maximum area of about 298 ha (60%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1)

for growing jackfruit and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture.

7.18 Land Suitability for Jamun (*Syzygium cumini*)

Jamun is an important fruit crop grown in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.19) for growing jamun were matched with the soil-site characteristics and a land suitability map for growing jamun was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.18.

Table 7.19 Land suitability criteria for Jamun

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil- site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately Suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well	Mod. well	Poorly	V.Poorly
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl,sc,c(red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

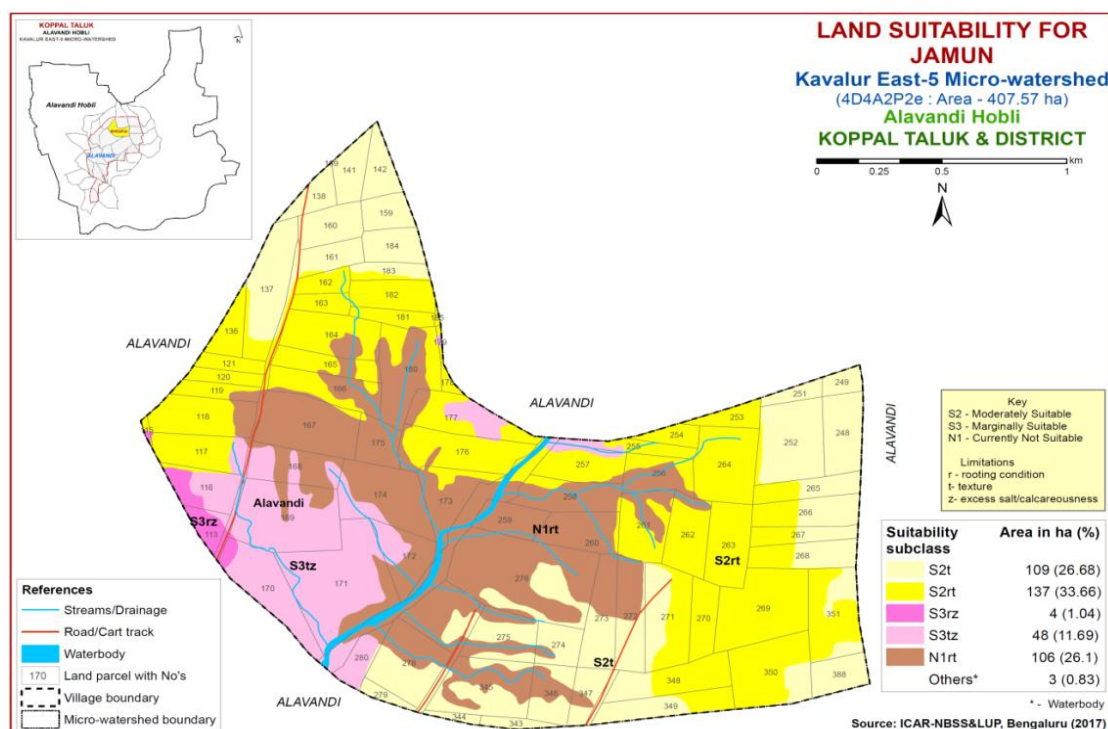


Fig. 7.18 Land Suitability map of Jamun

There are no highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing jamun. An area of about 246 ha (61%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and texture. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 52 ha (13%) and are distributed in the

southwestern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness and texture. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing jamun and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture.

7.19 Land Suitability for Musambi (*Citrus limetta*)

Musambi is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 5446 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.20) for growing musambi were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing musambi was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.19.

Maximum area of about 201 ha (49 %) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing musambi and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 49 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the northern and western part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. An area of about 48 ha (12 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing musambi and are distributed in the southwestern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing musambi and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.20 Crop suitability criteria for Musambi

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics	Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)	
Climate	Temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	240-265	180-240	150-180	<150
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. to imp. drained	Poorly	Very poorly
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, l, sicl, cl, s	sc, sc, c	c(>70%)	s, ls
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.5	5.5-6.4, 7.6-8.0	4.0-5.4, 8.1-8.5	<4.0, >8.5
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Upto 5	5-10	>10
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	Nongravelly	15-35	35-55	>55
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Non saline	Upto 1.0	1.0-2.5	>2.5
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	

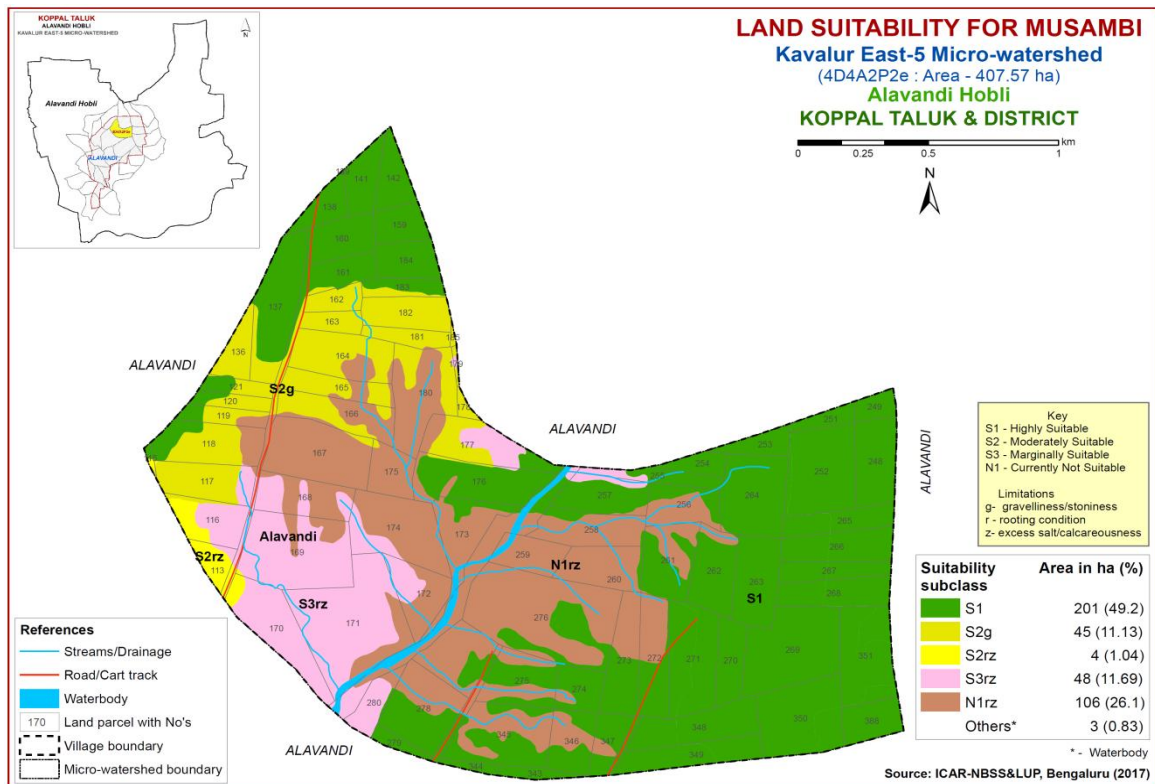


Fig. 7.19 Land Suitability map of Musambi

7.20 Land Suitability for Lime (*Citrus sp*)

Lime is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 11752 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing lime (Table 7.21) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing lime was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.20.

Maximum area of about 201 ha (49 %) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing lime and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 49 ha (12%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the northern and western part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. An area of about 48 ha (12 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing lime and are distributed in the southwestern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing lime and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.21 Crop suitability criteria for Lime

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
Soil moisture	Growing period	Days	240-265	180-240	150-180	<150
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. to imp. drained	Poorly	Very poorly
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,l,sicl,cl,s	sc, sc, c	c(>70%)	s, ls
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.5	5.5-6.4:7.6-8.0	4.0-5.4,8.1-8.5	<4.0,>8.5
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Upto 5	5-10	>10
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	Non gravelly	15-35	35-55	>55
Soil toxicity	Salinity	dS/m	Non saline	Upto 1.0	1.0-2.5	>2.5
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	

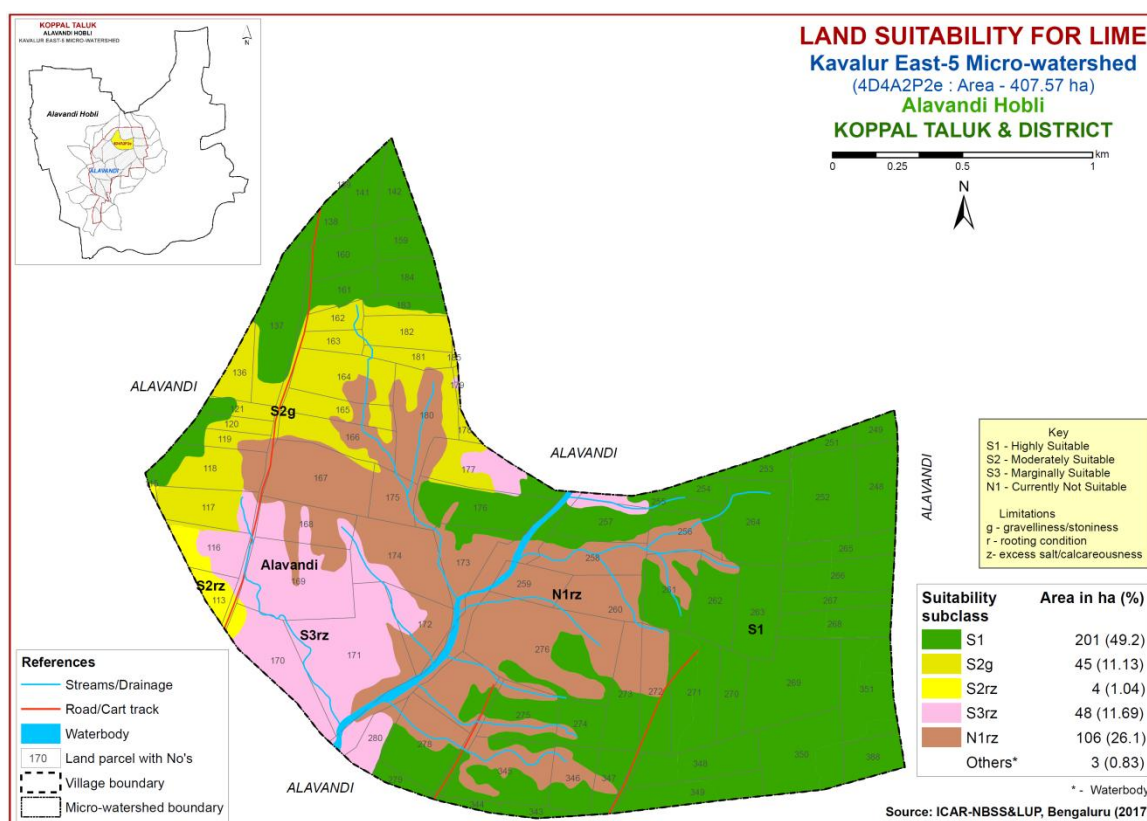


Fig. 7.20 Land Suitability map of Lime

7.21 Land Suitability for Cashew (*Anacardium occidentale*)

Cashew is one of the most important nut crop grown in an area of 7052 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing cashew (Table 7.22) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land

suitability map for growing cashew was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.21.

Entire area of the microwatershed is not suitable (Class N1) for growing cashew. They have severe limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.22 Land suitability criteria for Cashew

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately Suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drainage
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class				
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-6.5	5.0-5.5,6.5-7.3	7.3-7.8	>7.8
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-10	>10	

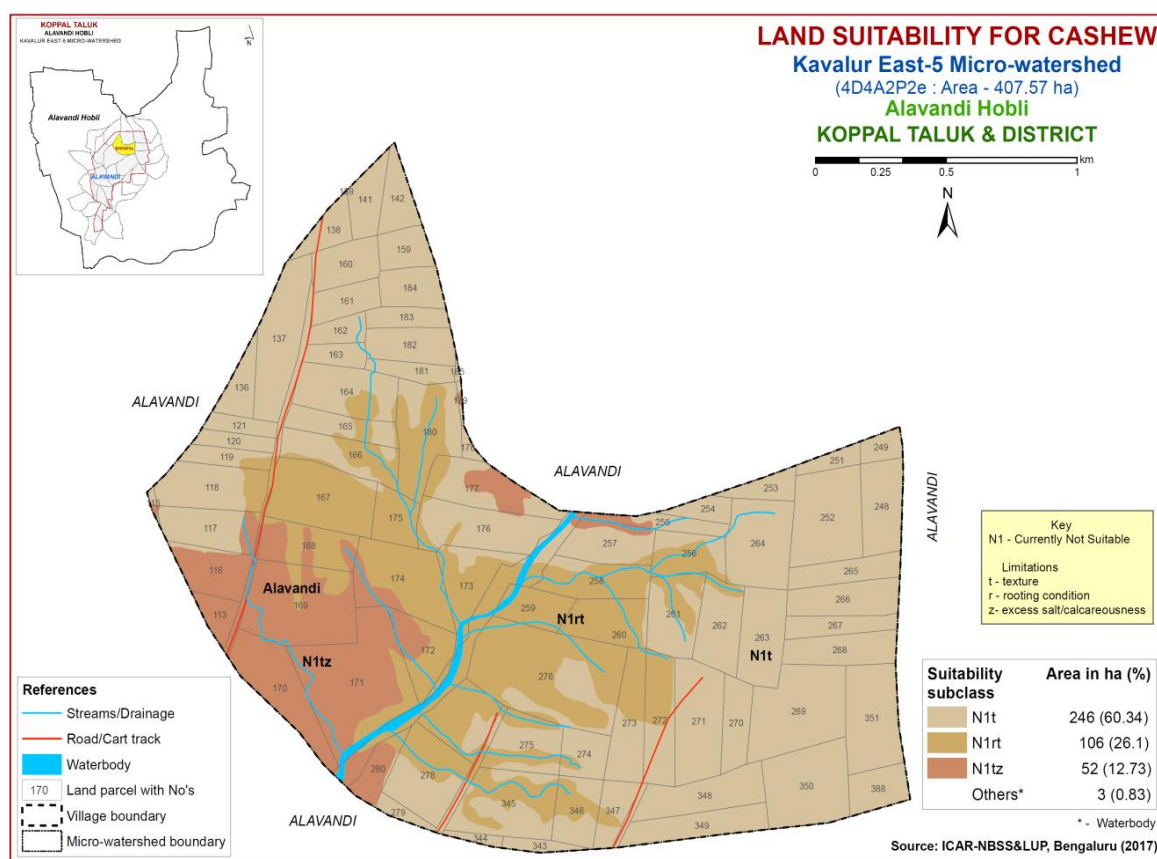


Fig. 7.21 Land Suitability map of Cashew

7.22 Land Suitability for Custard Apple (*Annona reticulata*)

Custard apple is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 1426 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements(Table 7.23) for growing custard apple

were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing custard apple was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.22.

An area of about 218 ha (53%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing custard apple and are distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands cover an area of about 80 ha (20%) and occur in the western and northern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing custard apple and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of gravelliness and calcareousness.

Table 7.23 Land suitability criteria for Custard apple

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately Suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red),c(black)	-	sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	7.3-8.4	5.0-5.5,8.4-9.0	>9.0
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	>5	-

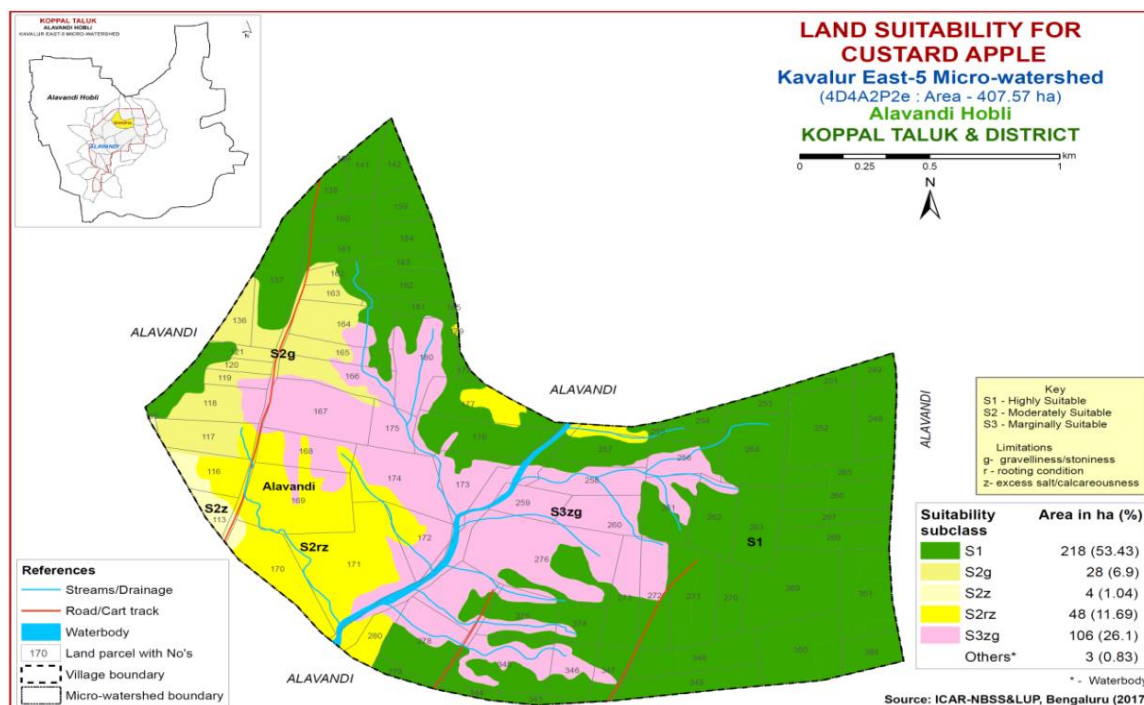


Fig. 7.22 Land Suitability map of Custard Apple

7.23 Land Suitability for Amla (*Phyllanthus emblica*)

Amla is one of the most important fruit and medicinal crop grown in an area of 151 ha and distributed in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.24) for growing amla were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing amla was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.23.

Moderately suitable lands (Class S2) for growing amla occupy a maximum area of about 298ha (73%) and distributed in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness, texture and calcareousness. Marginally suitable lands cover an area of about 106ha (26%) and distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness.

Table 7.24 Land suitability criteria for Amla

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately Suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Scl,cl,sc,c(red)	C (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5	7.8-8.4	>8.4
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15-35	35-60	60-80	
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

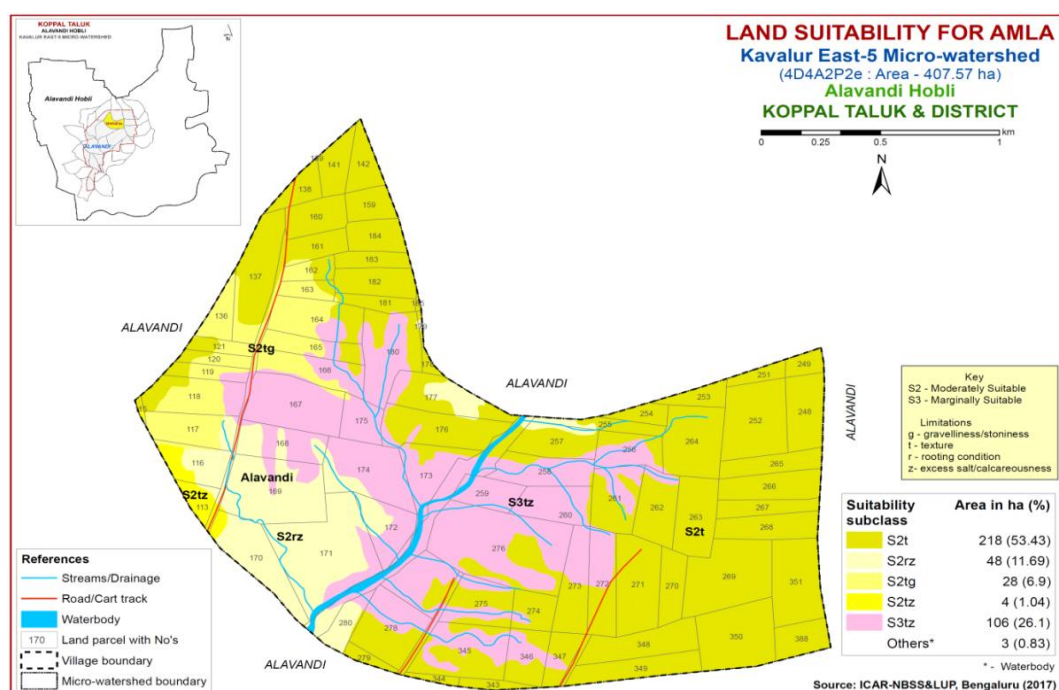


Fig. 7.23 Land Suitability map of Amla

7.24 Land Suitability for Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*)

Tamarind is one of the most important spice crop grown in 14897 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.25) for growing tamarind were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tamarind was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.24.

Table 7.25 Land suitability criteria for Tamarind

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl,sc,c(red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0,7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Erosion	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

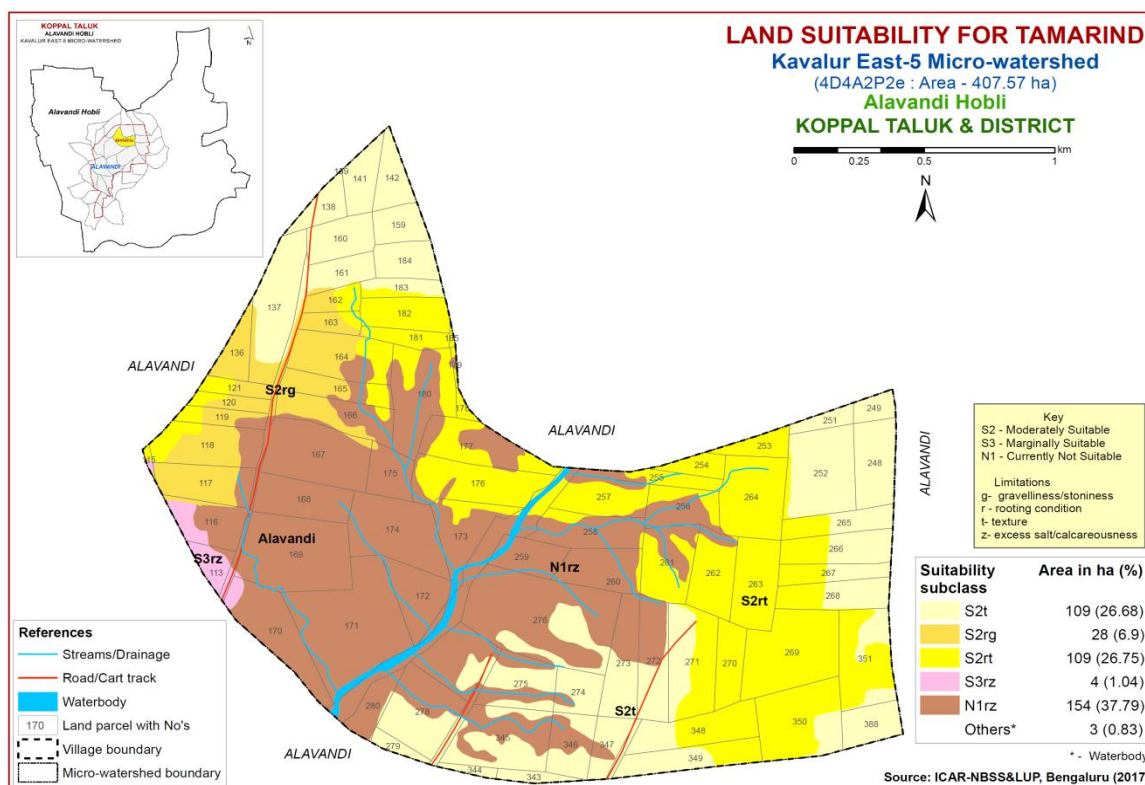


Fig. 7.21 Land Suitability map of Tamarind

There are no highly suitable lands (Class S1) for growing tamarind. An area of about 246 ha (60 %) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture, gravelliness and rooting depth. An area of about 4 ha (1 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and occur in the western

part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and gravelliness. An area of about 154 ha (38%) is not suitable (Class N1) for growing tamarind and are distributed in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.25 Land Suitability for Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*)

Marigold is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 9108 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.26) for growing marigold were matched with the soil-site characteristics and a land suitability map for growing marigold was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.25.

Maximum area of about 298 ha (73 %) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing marigold and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness, gravelliness and texture. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and distributed in the western, southern and central part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.26 Land suitability criteria for Marigold

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit		Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season		18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	l ,sl,scl,cl,sil	sicl,sc,sic,c	c	ls, s
	pH	1:2.5	7.0-7.5	5.5-5.9,7.6-8.5	<5,>8.5	-
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Slightly calcareous	Strongly calcareous	-
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	>35	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity	ds/m	Non saline	Slightly	Strongly	-
	Sodicity(ESP)	%	<10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	-

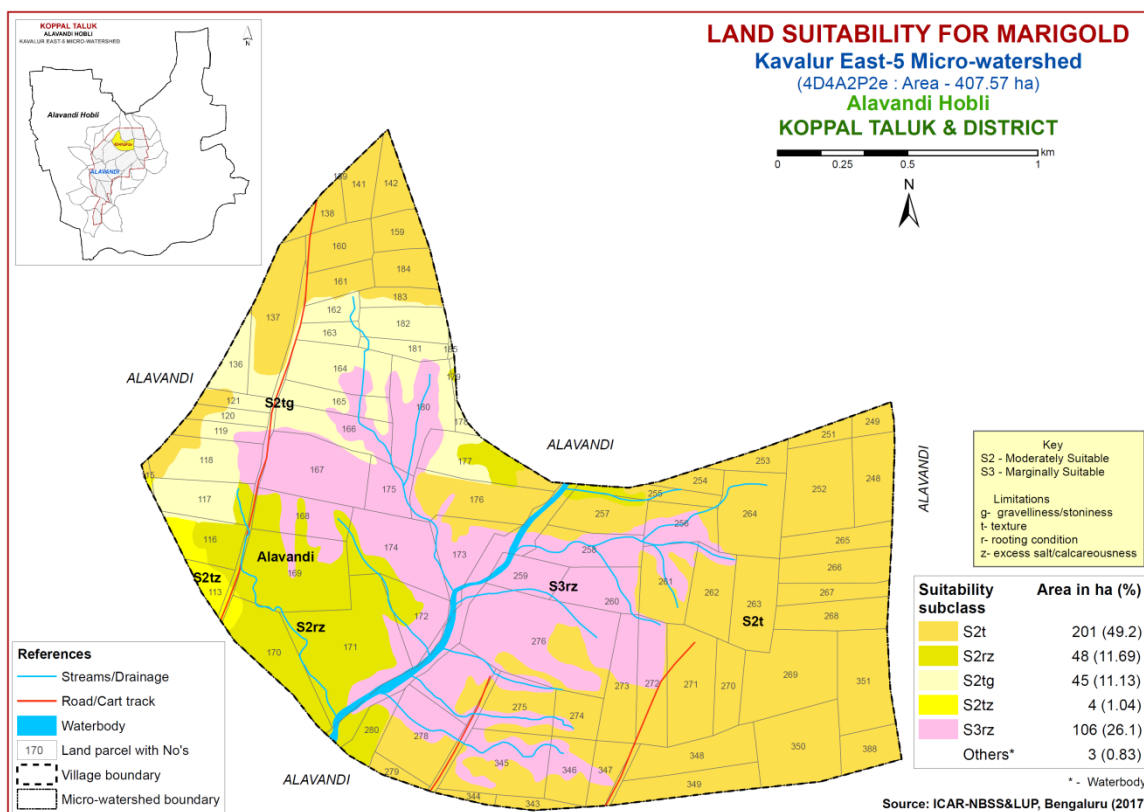


Fig. 7.25 Land Suitability map of Marigold

7.26 Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum (*Chrysanthemum indicum*)

Chrysanthemum is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 4978 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.27) for growing chrysanthemum were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing chrysanthemum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.26.

Table 7.27 Land suitability criteria for Chrysanthemum

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics	Unit		Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
climate	Temperature in growing season		18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	l,sl,scl,cl,sil	si,sc,sic,c	C	ls, s
	pH	1:2.5	7.0-7.5	5.5-5.9,7.6-8.5	<5,>8.5	
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Slightly calcareous	Strongly calcareous	

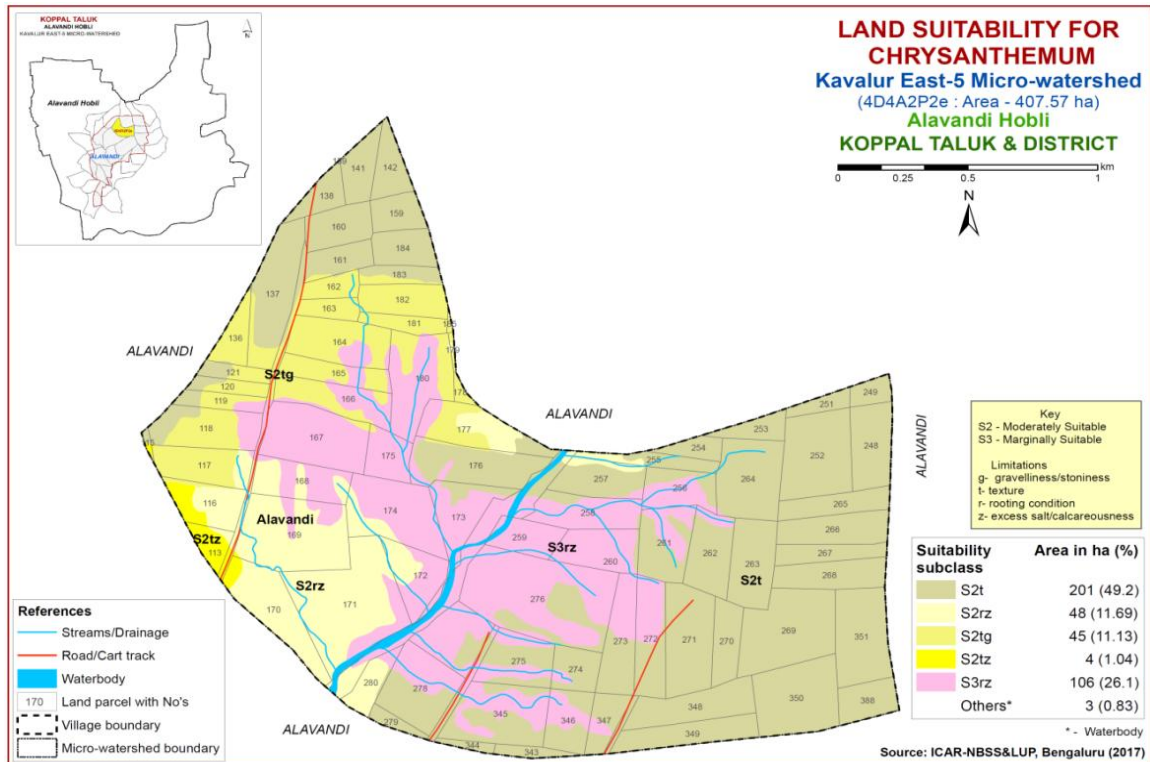


Fig. 7.26 Land Suitability map of Chrysanthemum

Maximum area of about 298 ha (73 %) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing chrysanthemum and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, calcareousness, gravelliness and texture. An area of about 106 ha (26 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) and distributed in the western, southern and central part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

7.27 Land Suitability for Jasmine (*Jasminum sp.*)

Jasmine is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 803 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.28) for growing jasmine were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jasmine was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.27.

Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing jasmine cover an area of about 48 ha (12%) and occur in the western and northern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness. Maximum area of about 356 ha (87 %) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing jasmine and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

Table 7.28 Land suitability criteria for jasmine (irrigated)

Crop requirement			Rating			
Soil-site characteristics		Unit	Highly suitable(S1)	Moderately suitable(S2)	Marginally suitable(S3)	Not suitable(N)
Climate	Temperature in growing season		18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	
Soil aeration	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	Imperfectly drained	Poorly drained
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Scl, l, scl, cl, sil	sicl,sc,sic,c (m/k)	C(ss),	ls, s
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.5	5.5-5.9:7.6-8.5	<5: >8.5	
	CaCO ₃ in root zone	%	Non calcareous	Slightly calcareous	Strong calcareous	
Rooting conditions	Soil depth	Cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Gravel content	% vol.	<15	15-35	>35	
Soil toxicity	Salinity	ds/m	Non saline	Slight	Strongly	
	Sodicity	%	Non sodic	Slight	Strongly	
Erosion	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	

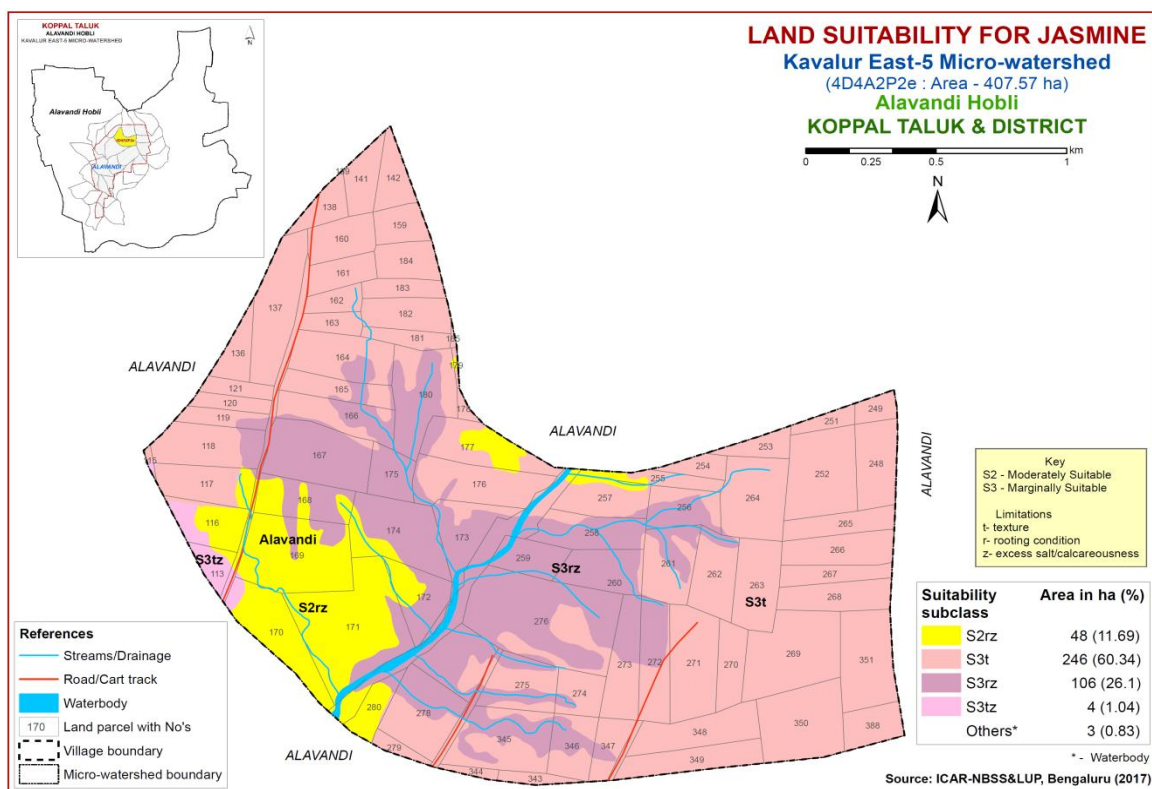


Fig. 7.27 Land Suitability map of Jasmine

7.28 Land Suitability for Crossandra (*Crossandra infundibuliformis*)

Crossandra is one of the most important flower crop grown in almost all the districts of the State. Land suitability map for growing crossandra was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.28.

Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing crossandra cover an area of about 222 ha (54%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture and calcareousness. An area of about 182 ha (45%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing crossandra and occur in the western, central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

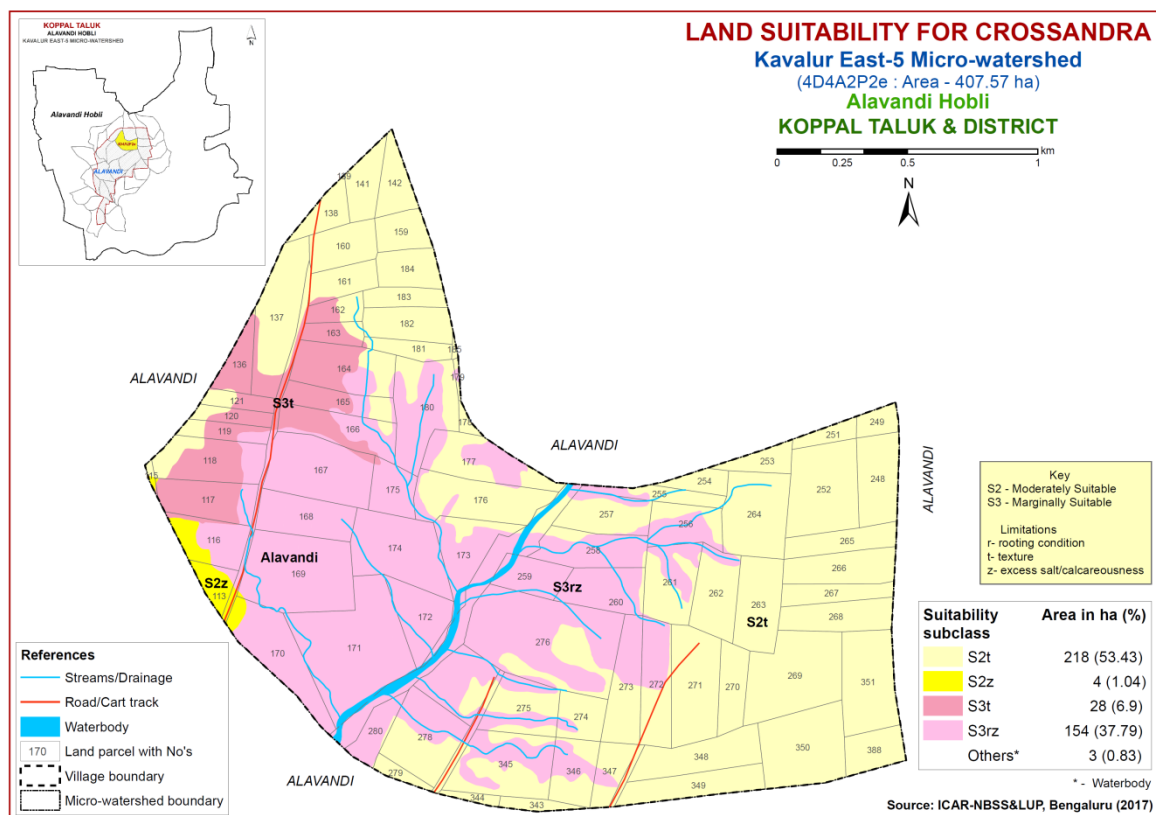


Fig. 7.28 Land Suitability map of Crossandra

7.29 Land Management Units (LMUs)

The 9 soil map units identified in Kavalur East -5 microwatershed have been grouped into 3 Land Management Units (LMUs) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan. Land Management Units are grouped based on the similarities in respect of the type of soil, the depth of the soil, the surface soil texture, gravel content, AWC, slope, erosion etc. and a Land Management Units map (Fig.7.29) has been generated. These Land Management Units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

The map units that have been grouped into 3 Land Management Units along with brief description of soil and site characteristics are given below.

LMU	Mapping unit	Soil and site characteristics
1	DRLmB2, GRHmB2g1, HDLmA1g1, HDLmB2, KDTmA1, BDRmA1	Moderately deep to very deep, black calcareous to non calcareous clay soils with slopes of 0-3%, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)
2	RNKmB2 337.RNKmB2g1	Moderately shallow, black calcareous clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)
3	MTLmB2g1	Shallow, gravelly black calcareous sandy clay to clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)

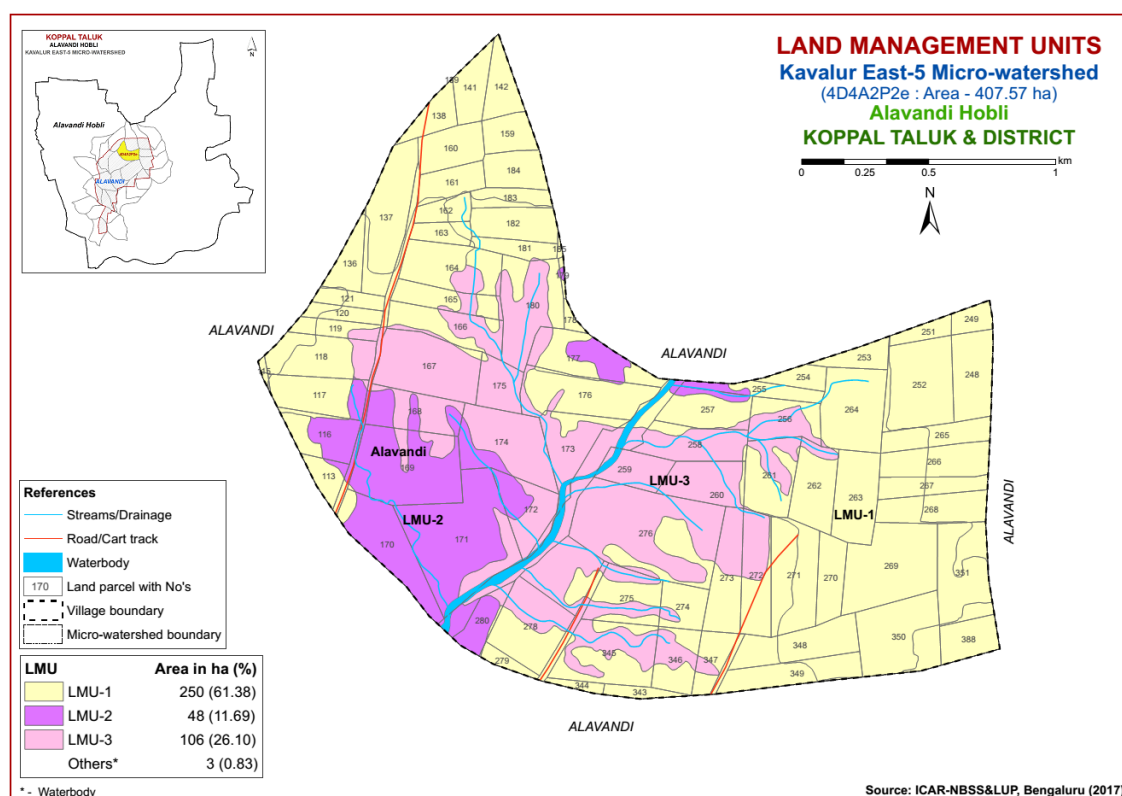


Fig 7.29 Land Management Units map of Kavalur East -5 microwatershed

7.30 Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

After assessing the land suitability for the 28 crops, the proposed crop plan has been prepared for the five identified LMUs by considering only the highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for each of the 28 crops. The resultant proposed crop plan is presented in Table 7.29.

Table 7.29 Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

Proposed LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Field Crops	Horticulture Crops	Suitable Interventions
1	350.DRLmB2 374.GRHmB2g1 379.HDLmA1g1 382.HDLmB2 403.KDTmA1 428.BDRmA1 (Moderately deep to very deep, black calcareous to non calcareous clay soils)	Alavandi: 113,115,117,118,119,120,121,136,137,138,139,141,142,159,160,161,162,163,164,165,166,176,177,178,179,181,182,183,184,185,248,249,251,252,253,254,255,257,261,262,263,264,265,266,267,268,269,270,271,272,273,274,275,278,279,343,344,345,346,347,348,349,350,351,388	Sorghum, Sunflower, Cotton, Bengal gram, Safflower, Linseed, Bajra	Fruit crops: Jamun, Pomegranate, Lime, Musambi, Tamarind, Amla, Custard apple Vegetables: Drumstick, Chilli, Coriander Flowers: Marigold, Chrysanthemum , Jasmine, Crossandra	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
2	336.RNKmB2 337.RNKmB2g1 (Moderately shallow, black calcareous clay soils)	Alavandi : 116,169,170,171,280	Sorghum, Bajra, Bengal gram, Linseed, Safflower, Coriander	Fruit crops: Amla, Custard apple Flowers: Marigold, Jasmine , Crossandra Chrysanthemum	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
3	311.MTLmB2g1 (Shallow, gravelly black calcareous sandy clay to clay soils)	Alavandi: 167,168,172,173,174,175,180,256,258,259, 260,276	Bengal gram, Horse gram, Coriander	Agri-Silvi-Pasture: Hybrid Napier, <i>Styloxanthes hamata</i> , <i>Styloxanthes scabra</i>	Sowing across the slope, drip irrigation and mulching is recommended

SOIL HEALTH MANAGEMENT

8.1 Soil Health

Soil health is basic to plant health and plant health is basic to human and bovine health. Soil is fundamental to crop production. Without soil, no food could be produced nor would livestock be fed on a large scale. Because it is finite and fragile, soil is a precious resource that requires special care from its users.

Soil health or the capacity of the soil to function is critical to human survival. Soil health has been defined as: “the capacity of the soil to function as a living system without adverse effect on the ecosystem”. Healthy soils maintain a diverse community of soil organisms that help to form beneficial symbiotic associations with plant roots, recycle essential plant nutrients, improve soil structure with positive repercussions for soil, water and nutrient holding capacity and ultimately improve crop production and also contribute to mitigating climate change by maintaining or increasing its carbon content.

Functional interactions of soil biota with organic and inorganic components, air and water determine a soil’s potential to store and release nutrients, and water to plants and to promote and sustain plant growth. Thus, maintaining soil health is vital to crop production and conserve soil resource base for sustaining agriculture.

The most important characteristics of a healthy soil are

- Good soil tilth
- Sufficient soil depth
- Good water storage and good drainage
- Adequate supply, but not excess of nutrients
- Large population of beneficial organisms
- Small proportion of plant pathogens and insect pests
- Low weed pressure
- Free of chemicals and toxins that may harm the crop
- Resistance to degradation
- Resilience when unfavourable conditions occur

Characteristics of Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed

- ❖ The soil phases with sizeable area identified in the microwatershed belonged to the soil series of HDL (109 ha), MTL (106 ha), BDR (65 ha), RNK (48 ha), KDT(44 ha), GRH (28 ha) and DRL (4ha).
- ❖ As per land capability classification, entire area in the microwatershed falls under arable land category (Class II and III). The major limitations identified in the arable lands were soil and erosion.

- ❖ On the basis of soil reaction, an area of about 113 ha (28%) is strongly alkaline (pH 8.4-9.0) and 291 ha (71%) (pH>9.0) is very strongly alkaline in reaction. Thus, all the soils in the microwatershed are alkaline in reaction.

Soil Health Management

The following actions are required to improve the current land husbandry practices that provide a sound basis for the successful adoption of sustainable crop production system.

Alkaline soils

(Slightly alkaline to strongly alkaline soils)

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of biofertilizers (Azospirillum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 25% extra N and P (125 % RDN&P).
4. Application of ZnSO₄ – 12.5 kg/ha (once in three years).
5. Application of Boron – 5 kg/ha (once in three years).

Neutral soils

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of biofertilizers, (Azospirillum, Azotobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 100 per cent RDF.
4. Need based micronutrient applications.

Besides the above recommendations, the best transfer of technology options are also to be adopted.

Soil Degradation

Soil erosion is one of the major factors affecting the soil health in the microwatershed. An area of about 278 ha (68 %) is under moderate erosion. The areas with moderate erosion need immediate soil and water conservation and, other land development and land husbandry practices for restoring soil health.

Dissemination of Information and Communication of Benefits

Any large scale implementation of soil health management requires that supporting information is made available widely, particularly through channels familiar to farmers and extension workers. Given the very high priority attached to soil health especially by the Central Government on issuing Soil-Health Cards to all the farmers, media outlets like Regional, State and National Newspapers, Radio and Dooradarshan programs in local languages but also modern information and communication

technologies such as Cellular phones and the Internet, which can be much more effective in reaching the younger farmers.

Inputs for Net Planning (Saturation Plan) and Interventions needed

Net planning in IWMP is focusing on preparation of

1. Soil and Water Conservation Treatment Plans for each plot or farm.
2. Productivity enhancement measures/ interventions for existing crops/livestock/other farm enterprises.
3. Diversification of farming mainly with perennial horticultural crops and livestock.
4. Improving livelihood opportunities and income generating activities.

In this connection, how various outputs of Sujala-III are of use in addressing these objectives of Net Planning are briefly presented below.

- ❖ **Soil Depth:** The depth of a soil decides the amount of moisture and nutrients it can hold, what crops can be taken up or not, depending on the rooting depth and the length of growing period available for raising any crop. Deeper the soil, better for a wide variety of crops. If sufficient depth is not available for growing deep rooted crops, either choose medium or short duration crops or deeper planting pits need to be opened and additional good quality soil brought from outside has to be filled into the planting pits.
- ❖ **Surface Soil Texture:** Lighter soil texture in the top soil means, better rain water infiltration, less run-off and soil moisture conservation, less capillary rise and less evaporation losses. Lighter surface textured soils are amenable to good soil tilth and are highly suitable for crops like groundnut, root vegetables (carrot, radish, potato etc) but not ideal for crops that need stagnant water like lowland paddy. Heavy textured soils are poor in water infiltration and percolation. They are prone for sheet erosion; such soils can be improved by sand mulching. The technology that is developed by the AICRP-Dryland Agriculture, Vijayapura, Karnataka can be adopted.
- ❖ **Gravelliness:** More gravel content is favorable for run-off harvesting but poor in soil moisture storage and nutrient availability. It is a significant parameter that decides the kind of crop to be raised.
- ❖ **Land Capability Classification:** The land capability map shows the areas suitable and not suitable for agriculture and the major constraints in each of the plot/survey number. Hence, one can decide what kind of enterprise is possible in each of these units. In general, erosion and soil are the major constraints in Kavalur East -5 Microwatershed.
- ❖ **Organic Carbon:** An area of about 206 ha (51 %) is low in OC content, 197 ha (48 %) is medium (0.5-0.75%) and 1 ha (<1%) is high (>0.75%) in OC content. The areas that are low and medium in OC needs to be further improved by applying farmyard manure and rotating crops with cereals and legumes or mixed cropping.
- ❖ **Promoting green manuring:** Growing of green manuring crops costs Rs. 1250/ha (green manuring seeds) and about Rs. 2000/ha towards cultivation that totals to Rs. 3250/- per ha. On the other hand, application of organic manure @ 10 tons/ha costs Rs. 5000/ha. The

practice needs to be continued for 2-3 years or more. Nitrogen fertilizer needs to be supplemented by 25% in addition to the recommended level in 403 ha area where OC is less than 0.75 per cent. For example, for rainfed maize, recommended level is 50 kg N per ha and an additional 12 kg /ha needs to be applied for all the crops grown in these plots.

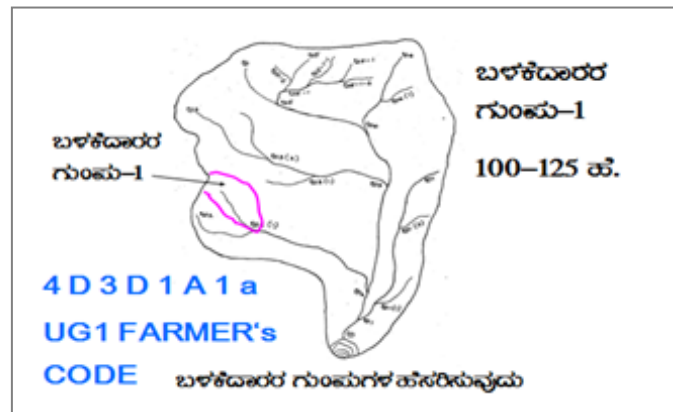
- ❖ **Available Phosphorus:** Available phosphorus is low (<23 kg/ha) in entire area of the microwatershed. Apply additional 25% phosphorus in areas where it is low.
- ❖ **Available Potassium:** Available potassium is medium (145-337 kg/ha) in 176 ha (43%) and high(>337 kg/ha) in 228 ha (56%) area of the microwatershed. The areas where potassium content is high, reduce 25% from the RDF to avoid the excess application of fertilizer and apply additional 25% potassium in areas where it is medium.
- ❖ **Available Sulphur:** Available sulphur is a very critical nutrient for oilseed crops. Available sulphur is low (<10 ppm) in 110 ha (27%), medium in 190 ha (47 %) and high (>20ppm) in 105 ha (26%) area of the microwatershed. Areas with low and medium in available sulphur need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or Factamphos (p) fertilizer (13% sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected.
- ❖ **Available iron:** It is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in the entire area of the microwatershed. To manage iron deficiency iron sulphate @ 25 kg/ha needs to be applied for 2-3 years.
- ❖ **Available Zinc:** It is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in entire area of the microwatershed. Application of zinc sulphate @ 25kg/ha is to be followed in areas that are deficient in available zinc.
- ❖ **Available Boron:** Area of about 29 ha (7 %) is low (<0.5 ppm) in available boron, 350 ha (86 %) is medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) and 26 ha (6%) is high (>1.0 ppm) available boron content. The areas with low and medium in boron content need to be applied with sodium borate @ 10kg/ha as soil application or 0.2% borax as foliar spray to correct the deficiency.
- ❖ **Available Manganese:** It is sufficient in the entire area of the microwatershed.
- ❖ **Available Copper:** It is sufficient in the entire area of the microwatershed.
- ❖ **Soil alkalinity:** The entire area in the microwatershed has soils that are alkaline. These areas need application of gypsum and wherever calcium is in excess, iron pyrites and element sulphur can be recommended. Management practices like treating repeatedly with good quality water to drain out the excess salts and provision of subsurface drainage and growing of salt tolerant crops like Casuarina, Acacia, Neem, Ber etc, are recommended.

Land Suitability for various crops: Areas that are highly, moderately and marginally suitable and not suitable for growing various crops are indicated. Along with the suitability, various constraints that are limiting the productivity are also indicated. For example, in case of cotton, gravel content, rooting depth and salinity/alkalinity are the major constraints in various plots. With suitable management interventions, the productivity can be enhanced. In order to increase water holding capacity of light textured soils, growing of green manure crops and application of organic manure is recommended.

SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION TREATMENT PLAN

For preparing soil and water conservation treatment plan for Kavalur East - 5microwatershed, the land resource inventory database generated under Sujala-III project has been transformed as information through series of interpretative (thematic) maps using soil phase map as a base. The various thematic maps (1:7920 scale) generated were

- Soil depth
- Surface soil texture
- Available water capacity
- Soil slope
- Soil gravelliness
- Land capability
- Present land use and land cover
- Crop suitability maps
- Rainfall map
- Hydrology
- Water Resources
- Socio-economic data
- Contour plan with existing features- network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, cut up/ minor terraces etc.
- Cadastral map (1:7920 scale)
- Satellite imagery (1:7920 scale)



Apart from these, Hand Level/ Hydro Marker/ Dumpy Level/ Total Station and Kathedars' List to be collected.

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan

The boundaries of Land User Groups' and Survey No. boundaries are traced in the field.

- Naming of user groups and farmers
- Identification of arable and non arable lands
- Identification of drainage lines and gullies
- Identification of non treatable areas
- Identification of priority areas in the arable lands
- Treatment plan for arable lands
- Location of water harvesting and recharge structures

9.1 Treatment Plan

The treatment plan recommended for arable lands is briefly described below.

9.1.1 Arable Land Treatment

A. BUNDING

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan		USER GROUP-1
Cadastral map (1:7920 scale) is enlarged to a scale of 1:2500 scale		<div style="text-align: center;"> <p>CLASSIFICATION OF GULLIES</p> <p>ಕೊರಕಾಲಿನ ವರ್ಗೀಕರಣ</p> </div>
Existing network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, grass belts, natural drainage lines/ watercourse, cut ups/ terraces are marked on the cadastral map to the scale		
Drainage lines are demarcated into		
Small gullies	(up to 5 ha catchment)	
Medium gullies	(5-15 ha catchment)	
Ravines	(15-25 ha catchment) and	
<i>Halla/Nala</i>	(more than 25ha catchment)	

Measurement of Land Slope

Land slope is estimated or determined by the study and interpretation of contours or by measurement in the field using simple instruments like Hand Level or Hydromarker.



Vertical and Horizontal intervals between bunds as recommended by the Watershed Development Department.

Slope percentage	Vertical interval (m)	Corresponding Horizontal Distance (m)
2 - 3%	0.6	24
3 - 4%	0.9	21
4 - 5%	0.9	21
5 - 6%	1.2	21
6 - 7%	1.2	21

Note: i) The above intervals are maximum.

(ii) Considering the slope class and erosion status (A1... A= 0-1% slope, 1= slight erosion) the intervals have to be decided.

Bund length recording: Considering the contour plan and the existing grass belts/partitions, the bunds are aligned and lengths are measured.

Section of the Bund

Bund section is decided considering the soil texture class and gravelliness class (bg₀b =loamy sand, g₀ = <15% gravel). The recommended sections for different soils are given below.

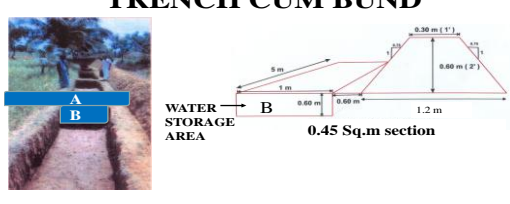
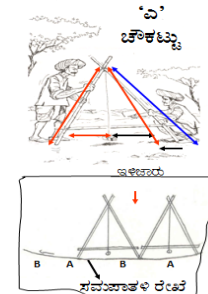
Recommended Bund Section

Top width (m)	Base width (m)	Height (m)	Side slope (Z:1;H:V)	Cross section (sq m)	Soil Texture	Remarks
0.3	0.9	0.3	01:01	0.18	Sandy loam	Vegetative bund
0.3	1.2	0.3	1.5:1	0.225	Sandy clay	
0.3	1.2	0.5	0.9:1	0.375	Red gravelly soils	
0.3	1.2	0.6	0.75:1	0.45		
0.3	1.5	0.6	01:01	0.54	Red sandy loam	
0.3	2.1	0.6	1.5:1	0.72	Very shallow clayey black soils	
0.45	2	0.75	01:01	0.92		
0.45	2.4	0.75	1.3:1	1.07	Shallow clayey black soils	
0.6	3.1	0.7	1.78:1	1.29	Medium clayey black soils	
0.5	3	0.85	1.47:1	1.49		

Formation of Trench cum Bund

Dimensions of the Borrow Pits/ Trenches to be excavated (machinery are decided considering the Bund Section).

Details of Borrow Pit dimensions are given below

<p style="text-align: center;">TRENCH CUM BUND</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">IDEAL FOR HORTICULTURE CROPS</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">'A' FRAME FOR INTERBUND MANAGEMENT</p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ಸಮಾನಾಕೃತಿ ಉಳಿಸುವೆ 2. ಸಮಾನಾಕೃತಿ ಬಿತ್ತನೆ/ಸಾಕಿ <p style="text-align: center;">ಸಮಾನಾಕೃತಿ ರೇಖೆ</p>
---	---

Size of Borrow Pits/ Trench recommended for Trench cum Bund (by machinery)

Bund section	Bund length	Earth quantity	Pit				Berm (pit to pit)	Soil depth Class
			L(m)	W(m)	D(m)	Quantity (m ³)		
m ²	m	m ³					m	
0.375	6	2.25	5.85	0.85	0.45	2.24	0.15	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5.4	1.2	0.43	2.79	0.6	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5	0.85	0.65	2.76	1	Moderately Shallow
0.54	5.6	3.02	5.5	0.85	0.7	3.27	0.1	Moderately shallow
0.54	5.5	2.97	5	1.2	0.5	3	0.5	Shallow
0.72	6.2	4.46	6	1.2	0.7	5.04	0.2	Moderately shallow
0.72	5.2	3.74	5.1	0.85	0.9	3.9	0.1	Moderately deep

B. Waterways

- Existing waterways are marked on the cadastral map (1:7920 scale) and their dimensions are recorded.
- Considering the contour plan of the MWS, additional waterways/ modernization of the existing ones can be thought of.
- The design details are given in the Manual.

C. Farm Ponds

Waterways and the catchment area will give an indication on the size of the Farm Pond. Location of the pond can be decided based on the contour plan/ field condition and farmers' need/desire.

D. Diversion Channel

Existing EPT/ CPT are marked on the cadastral map. Looking to the need, these can be modernized or fresh diversion channel can be proposed and runoff from this can be stored in *Gokatte*/ Recharge Ponds.

9.1.2 Non-Arable Land Treatment

Depending on the gravelliness and crops preferred by the farmers, the concerned authorities can decide appropriate treatment plan. The recommended treatments may be Contour Trench, Staggered Trench, Crescent Bund, Boulder Bund or Pebble Bund .

9.1.3 Treatment of Natural Water Course/ Drainage Lines

- a) The cadastral map has to be updated as regards the network of drainage lines (gullies/ *nalas/ hallas*) and existing structures are marked to the scale and storage capacity of the existing water bodies are documented.
- b) The drainage line will be demarcated into Upper Reach, Middle Reach and Lower Reach.
- c) Considering the Catchment, *Nala* bed and bank conditions, suitable structures are decided.
- d) Number of storage structures (Check dam/ *Nala* bund/ Percolation tank) will be decided considering the commitments and available runoff in water budgeting and quality of water in the wells and site suitability.
- e) Detailed Levelling Survey using Dumpy Level / Total Station has to be carried out to arrive at the site-specific designs as shown in the Manual.
- f) The location of ground water recharge structures are decided by examining the lineaments and fracture zones from geological maps.
- g) Rainfall intensity data of the nearest Rain Gauge Station is considered for Hydrologic Designs.
- h) Silt load to the Storage/Recharge Structures is reduced by providing vegetative, boulder and earthen checks in the natural water course. Location and design details are given in the Manual.

9.2 Recommended Soil and Water Conservation Measures

The appropriate conservation structures best suited for each of the land parcel/ survey number (Appendix-I) are selected based on the slope per cent, severity of erosion, amount of rainfall, land use and soil type. The different kinds of conservation structures recommended are

1. Graded / Strengthening of Bunds
2. Trench cum Bunds (TCB)
3. Trench cum Bunds / Strengthening
4. Crescent Bunds

A map (Fig. 9.1) showing soil and water conservation plan with different kinds of structures recommended has been prepared which shows the spatial distribution and extent of area. A maximum area of about 278 ha (68 %) needs graded bunding and an area of about 126 ha (31 %) needs strengthening of existing bunds. The conservation plan prepared may be presented to all the stakeholders including farmers and after considering their suggestions, the conservation plan for the microwatershed may be finalised in a participatory approach.

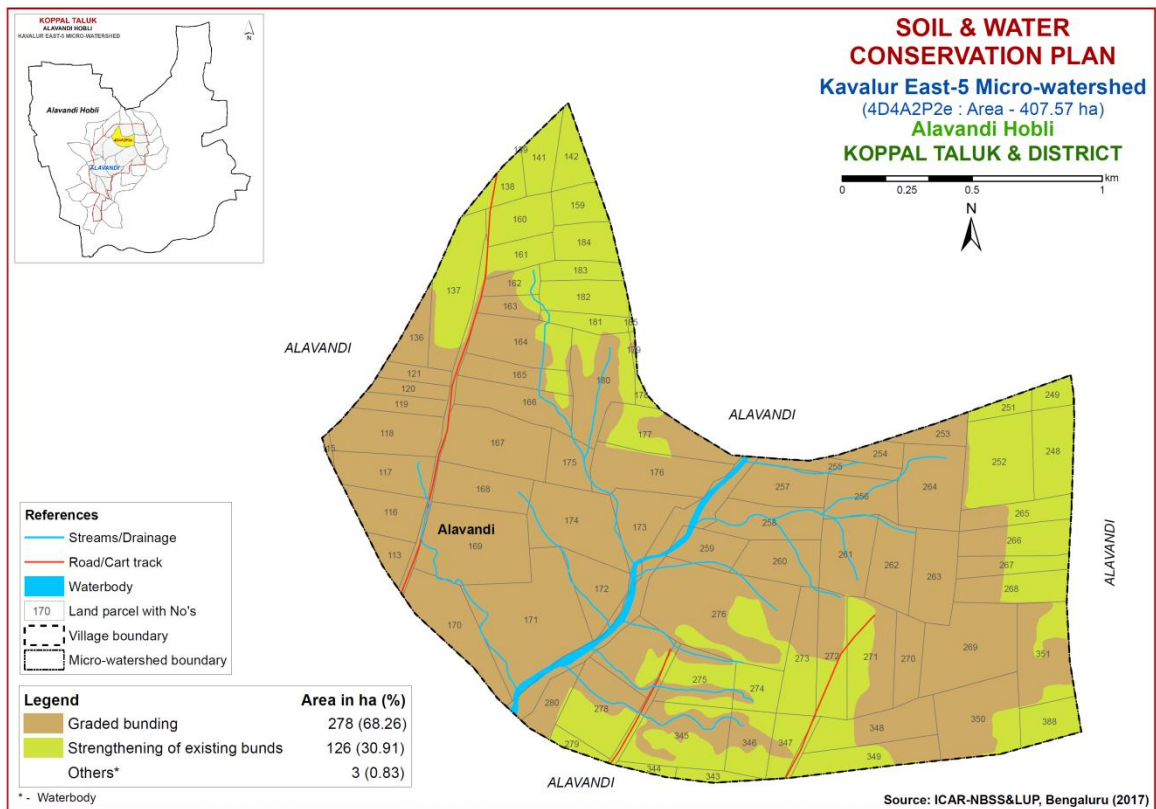


Fig. 9.1 Soil and Water Conservation Plan map of Kavalur East -5Microwatershed

9.3 Greening of Microwatershed

As part of the greening programme in the watersheds, it is envisaged to plant a variety of horticultural and other tree plants that are edible, economical and produce lot of biomass which helps to restore the ecological balance in the watersheds. The lands that are suitable for greening programme are non-arable lands (land capability classes V, VI VII and VIII) and also the lands that are not suitable or marginally suitable for growing annual and perennial crops. The method of planting these trees is given below.

It is recommended to open the pits during the 1st week of March along the contour and heap the dugout soil on the lower side of the slope in order to harness the flowing water and facilitate weathering of soil in the pit. Exposure of soil in the pit also prevents spread of pests and diseases due to scorching sun rays. The pits should be filled with mixture of soil and organic manure during the second week of April and keep ready with sufficiently tall seedlings produced either in poly bags or in root trainer nurseries so that planting can be done during the 2nd or 3rd week of April depending on the rainfall.

The tree species suitable for the area considering rainfall, temperature and adaptability is listed below; waterlogged areas are recommended to be planted with species like Neral (*Syzgiumcumini*) and Bamboo. Dry areas are to be planted with species like Honge, Bevu, Seetapha*etc.*

Dry Deciduous Species			Temp (°C)	Rainfall (mm)
1.	Bevu	<i>Azadiracta indica</i>	21–32	400 –1,200
2.	Tapasi	<i>Holoptelia integrifolia</i>	20-30	500 - 1000
3.	Seetaphal	<i>Anona Squamosa</i>	20-40	400 - 1000
4.	Honge	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i>	20 -50	500–2,500
5.	Kamara	<i>Hardwickia binata</i>	25 -35	400 - 1000
6.	Bage	<i>Albezzia lebbek</i>	20 - 45	500 - 1000
7.	Ficus	<i>Ficus bengalensis</i>	20 - 50	500–2,500
8.	Sisso	<i>Dalbargia Sissoo</i>	20 - 50	500 -2000
9.	Ailanthus	<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i>	20 - 50	500 - 1000
10.	Hale	<i>Wrightia tinctoria</i>	25 - 45	500 - 1000
11.	Uded	<i>Steriospermum chelanoides</i>	25 - 45	500 -2000
12.	Dhupa	<i>Boswella Serrata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
13.	Nelli	<i>Emblca Officinalis</i>	20 - 50	500 -1500
14.	Honne	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
Moist Deciduous Species			Temp (°C)	Rainfall (mm)
15.	Teak	<i>Tectona grandis</i>	20 - 50	500-5000
16.	Nandi	<i>Legarstroemia lanceolata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 4000
17.	Honne	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>	20 - 40	500 - 3000
18.	Mathi	<i>Terminalia alata</i>	20 -50	500 - 2000
19.	Shivane	<i>Gmelina arborea</i>	20 -50	500 -2000
20.	Kindal	<i>T.Paniculata</i>	20 - 40	500 - 1500
21.	Beete	<i>Dalbargia latifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 1500
22.	Tare	<i>T. belerica</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
23.	Bamboo	<i>Bambusa arundinasia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2500
24.	Bamboo	<i>Dendrocalamus strictus</i>	20 – 40	500 – 2500
25.	Muthuga	<i>Butea monosperma</i>	20 - 40	400 - 1500
26.	Hippe	<i>Madhuca latifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
27.	Sandal	<i>Santalum album</i>	20 - 50	400 - 1000
28.	Nelli	<i>Emblca officinalis</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
29.	Nerale	<i>Sizyzium cumini</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
30.	Dhaman	<i>Grevia tilifolia</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
31.	Kaval	<i>Careya arborea</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000
32.	Harada	<i>Terminalia chebula</i>	20 - 40	500 - 2000

References

- 1.FAO (1976) Framework for Land Evaluation, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.72 pp.
- 2.FAO (1983) Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, FAO, Rome, 237 pp.
- 3.IARI (1971) Soil Survey Manual, All India Soil and Land Use Survey Organization, IARI, New Delhi, 121 pp.
- 4.Katyial, J.C. and Rattan, R.K. (2003) Secondary and Micronutrients; Reaserch Gap and future needs. Fert. News 48 (4); 9-20.
- 5.Naidu, L.G.K., Ramamurthy, V., Challa, O., Hegde, R. and Krishnan, P. (2006) Manual Soil Site Suitability Criteria for Major Crops, NBSS Publ. No. 129, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur, 118 pp.
- 6.Natarajan, A. and Dipak Sarkar (2010) Field Guide for Soil Survey, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR), Nagpur, India.
- 7.Natarajan, A., Rajendra Hegde, Raj, J.N. and Shivananda Murthy, H.G. (2015) Implementation Manual for Sujala-III Project, Watershed Development Department, Bengaluru, Karnataka.
- 8.Sarma, V.A.K., Krishnan, P. and Budihal, S.L. (1987) Laboratory Manual, Tech. Bull. 23, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur.
- 9.Sehgal, J.L. (1990) Soil Resource Mapping of Different States of India; Why and How?, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Nagpur, 49 pp.
10. Shivaprasad, C.R., R.S. Reddy, J. Sehgal and M. Velayuthum (1998) Soils of Karnataka for Optimizing Land Use, NBSS Publ. No. 47b, NBSS & LUP, Nagpur, India.
11. Soil Survey Staff (2006) Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Tenth edition, U.S. Department of Agriculture/ NRCS, Washington DC, U.S.A.
12. Soil Survey Staff (2012) Soil Survey Manual, Handbook No. 18, USDA, Washington DC, USA.

Appendix I
Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed
Soil Phase Information

Village	Sy No.	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	113	1.98	DRLmB2	LMU-1	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	115	0.28	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Subabulu+Current fallow (Su+Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	116	4.55	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	117	5.33	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	118	6.56	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	119	2.24	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	120	1.75	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	121	1.69	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	136	2.63	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	137	8.34	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	138	2.52	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	139	0	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	141	3.17	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	142	3.04	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	159	2.82	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	160	3.96	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	161	3	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	162	1.98	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	163	1.9	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	164	6.75	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation+Current fallow (Sv+Cf)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	165	3.68	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iies	Graded bunding

Village	Sy No.	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	166	5.53	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Ies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	167	9.03	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	168	5.48	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	169	11.71	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Ies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	170	7.39	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation+Current fallow (Sv+Cf)	Not Available	Ies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	171	15.69	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Ies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	172	4.74	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	173	5.68	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	174	8.85	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	175	3.24	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	176	7.69	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Ies	Graded bunding
Alavandi	177	6.58	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds/
Alavandi	178	0.52	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	179	0.24	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation+Current fallow (Sv+Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	180	8.29	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Field bunds
Alavandi	181	2.11	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	182	4.27	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	183	2.34	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	184	3.4	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	185	0.14	HDLmA1g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	248	5.32	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	249	1.58	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds
Alavandi	252	8.96	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iis	Field bunds

Village	Sy No.	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	253	2.17	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation+Current fallow (Sv+Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	254	1.76	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	255	2.53	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	256	4.33	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation+Eucalyptus (Sv+Eu)	Not Available	IIIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	257	4.88	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	258	5.45	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	259	3.52	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	260	5	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	261	5.82	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	262	5.34	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	263	5.98	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	264	7.82	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	265	3.68	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	266	5.09	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	267	3.01	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	268	4.78	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	269	10.57	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	270	3.46	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	271	7.93	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	Iles	Graded bunding
Alavandi	272	5.59	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	273	5.48	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize+Sparse vegetation (Mz+Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	274	3.08	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	275	5.5	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds

Village	Sy No.	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	Wells	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	276	17.97	MTLmB2g1	LMU-3	Shallow (25-50 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation+Eucalyptus (Sv+Eu)	Not Available	Iles	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	278	7.4	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	279	1.09	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize+Current fallow (Mz+Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	280	2.65	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	343	1.2	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	344	0.73	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation+Current fallow (Sv+Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	345	8.74	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	346	4.16	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	347	2.77	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize (Mz)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	348	6.12	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Maize+Current fallow (Mz+Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Graded bunding
Alavandi	349	5.08	KDTmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Maize+Current fallow (Mz+Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	350	9.01	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	351	7.77	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds
Alavandi	388	3.31	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Fieldbunds

Village	Survey No	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Alavandi	279	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 - 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	280	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 - 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	343	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	344	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	345	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	346	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	347	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	348	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	349	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	350	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	351	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 - 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	Medium (145 - 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	388	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Appendix III
Kavalur East-5 Microwatershed
Soil Suitability Information

Village	Survey No.	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthe-mum	Pomegranat-e	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Alavandi	113	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S2nz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S2rz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S2tz	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2rt	S3tz	S3tz	S2z	S2rz	S2tz
Alavandi	115	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	116	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	117	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	118	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	119	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	120	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	121	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	136	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	137	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	138	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	139	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	141	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	142	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	159	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	160	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	161	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	162	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	163	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	164	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg

Village	Survey No.	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthe-mum	Pomegranat-e	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Alavandi	165	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	166	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	167	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	168	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	169	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	170	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	171	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	172	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	173	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	174	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	175	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	176	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	177	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	178	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	179	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	180	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	181	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	182	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	183	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	184	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	185	S3t	S3tg	S3t	S2g	S3t	S1	S2rt	S2g	S1	S2g	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3tg	S3t	S2t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	248	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	249	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t

Village	Survey No.	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthe-mum	Pomegranat-e	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Alavandi	251	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	252	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	253	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	254	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	255	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	256	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	257	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	258	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	259	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	260	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	261	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	262	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	263	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	264	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	265	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	266	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	267	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	268	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	269	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	270	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	271	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	272	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	273	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t

Village	Survey No.	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthe-mum	Pomegranat-e	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry	
Alavandi	274	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	275	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	276	N1rt	S3tz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rt	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz	S3tz	N1rt	S3zg	N1rt	N1rt	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	N1rz	N1rz
Alavandi	278	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	279	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	280	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz	
Alavandi	343	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	344	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	345	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	346	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	347	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	348	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	349	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	350	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	351	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	
Alavandi	388	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t	

PART-B

SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS

CONTENTS

1.	Salient findings of the survey	1-4
2.	Introduction	5
3	Methodology	6
4	Salient features of the survey	7-27
5	Summary	29-32

LIST OF TABLES

1	Households sampled for socio economic survey	7
2	Population characteristics	7
3	Age wise classification of household members	7
4	Education level of household members	8
5	Occupation of household heads	8
6	Occupation of family members	9
7	Institutional participation of household members	9
8	Type of house owned by households	9
9	Durable assets owned by households	10
10	Average value of durable assets owned by households	10
11	Farm implements owned by households	10
12	Average value of farm implements	11
13	Livestock possession by households	11
14	Average labour availability	12
15	Adequacy of hired labour	12
16	Distribution of land (ha)	12
17	Average land value (Rs./ha)	12
18	Cropping pattern	13
19	Cropping intensity	13
20	Cost of cultivation of Bajra	14
21	Cost of cultivation of Bengal gram	15
22	Cost of cultivation of Cotton	16
23	Cost of cultivation of Groundnut	17
24	Cost of cultivation of Jowar	18
25	Cost of cultivation of Maize	19
26	Cost of cultivation of sorghum	20
27	Cost of cultivation of Sunflower	21
28	Adequacy of fodder	22
29	Annual gross income	22
30	Average annual expenditure	22
31	Horticulture species grown	23

32	Forest species grown	23
33	Marketing of the agricultural produce	23
34	Marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce	24
35	Mode of transport of agricultural produce	24
36	Incidence of soil and water erosion problems	24
37	Interest towards soil testing	24
38	Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use	25
39	Source of drinking water	25
40	Source of light	25
41	Existence of sanitary toilet facility	25
42	Possession of public distribution system(PDS) card	26
43	Participation in NREGA programme	26
44	Adequacy of food items	26
45	Response on inadequacy of food items	26
46	Farming constraints experienced	27

SALIENT FINDINGS OF THE SURVEY

- ❖ *The data indicated that there were 88 (53.33%) men and 77 (46.67%) women among the sampled households.*
- ❖ *The average family size of landless farmers' was 3.2, marginal farmers' was 5, small farmers' was 4.8, semi medium farmers' was 3.5 and medium farmers were 4.5.*
- ❖ *The data indicated that, 21 (12.73%) people were in 0-15 years of age, 68 (41.21%) were in 16-35 years of age, 60 (36.36%) were in 36-60 years of age and 16 (9.70%) were above 61 years of age.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that Kavalur East-5 had 25.45 per cent illiterates, 0.61 per cent functional literates, 26.06 per cent of them had primary school education, 8.48 per cent of them had middle school education, 17.58 per cent of them had high school education, 11.52 per cent of them had PUC education, 1.21 per cent did ITI and 7.88 per cent of them had degree education.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, 83.33 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture, 11.11 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture labour and 2.78 per cent of household heads were practicing government service and student.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that agriculture was the major occupation for 20.00 per cent of the household members, 53.94 per cent were agricultural labourers, 3.64 per cent were household industry, 0.61 per cent were in government service, private service, trade and business and housewives, 17.58 per cent were students and 1.21 per cent were children's.*
- ❖ *The results show that, 100 per cent of the population in the micro watershed has not participated in any local institutions.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that 86.11 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 16.67 per cent of them possess pucca/RCC house.*
- ❖ *The results show that 55.56 per cent of the households possess TV, 2.78 per cent of them possess DVD/VCD player, 47.22 per cent of them possess mixer/grinder, 19.44 per cent of the households possess bicycle, 33.33 per cent of the households possess motor cycle and 83.33 per cent of the households possess mobile phones.*
- ❖ *The results show that the average value of television was Rs. 2,875, DVD/VCD player was 3,000, mixer grinder was Rs. 1,347, bicycle was Rs. 4,957, motor cycle was Rs. 28,038 and mobile phone was Rs. 2,411.*
- ❖ *About, 8.33 per cent possess bullock cart, 11.11 per cent possess plough, 2.78 per cent possess tractor, 5.56 per cent possess sprayer, 55.56 per cent of them possess weeder and 8.33 per cent possess chaff cutter.*

- ❖ *The results show that the average value of bullock cart Rs. 19,000, plough was Rs. 1,640, tractor was Rs. 500,000, sprayer was Rs. 2,000, weeder was Rs.18 and average value of chaff cutter was Rs.383.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, 8.33 per cent of the households possess bullocks and 2.78 per cent of the household possess local cow, buffalo, sheep and goat.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, average own labour men available in the micro watershed was 1.68, average own labour (women) available was 1.49, average hired labour (men) available was 10.74 and average hired labour (women) available was 7.38. The results indicate that, 100 per cent of the households opined that the hired labour was inadequate.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, households of the Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed possess 57.35 ha (100%) of dry land. Marginal farmers possess 8.79 ha (100%) of dry land. Small farmers possess 14.48 ha (100%) of dry land. Semi medium farmers possess 20.25 ha (100%) of dry land and medium farmers possess 13.84 ha (100 %) of dry land .*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, the average value of dry land was Rs. 200,444.57. In case of marginal famers, the average land value was Rs. 489,221.56 for dry land. In case of small famers, the average land value was Rs. 248,588.20 for dry land. In case of semi medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 138,237.06 for dry land. In case of medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 57,777.78 for dry land.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, farmers have grown bajra (7.32 ha), Bengal gram (7.87 ha), cotton (1.34 ha), groundnut (1.68 ha), maize (11.30 ha), sorghum (9.18 ha) and sunflower (3.79 ha). Marginal farmers have grown bajra, bengal gram, cotton, groundnut, jowar, maize, sorghum and sunflower. While small farmers have grown bajra, cotton, maize, sorghum and sunflower. Semi medium farmers have grown Bengal gram, maize, sorghum, sunflower and jowar. Medium farmers have grown bajra, maize and sorghum.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, the cropping intensity in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed was found to be 80.26 per cent.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for bajra was Rs.24059.71. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 21166.38. The net income from bajra cultivation was Rs. -2893.33. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.88.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for Bengal gram was Rs. 31085.58. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 37668.39. The net income from Bengal gram cultivation was Rs. 6582.81. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.21.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for cotton was Rs. 20577.65. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 28741.82. The net income from cotton cultivation was Rs. 8164.16. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.4.*

- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for groundnut was Rs. 35264.13. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 42238.30. The net income from groundnut cultivation was Rs. 6974.17. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.2.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for jowar was Rs 11689.00. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 22920.54. The net income from jowar cultivation was Rs. 11231.54. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.96.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for maize was Rs 22318.42. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 33174.30. The net income from maize cultivation was Rs. 10855.88. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.49.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for sorghum was Rs. 25660.28. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 23632.22. The net income from sorghum cultivation was Rs. -2028.06. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.92.*
- ❖ *The total cost of cultivation for sunflower was Rs. 18326.04. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 52611.00. The net income from sunflower cultivation was Rs. 34284.96. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:2.87.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, 5.56 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder, 2.78 per cent of the households opined that green fodder was adequate and 8.33 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was in adequate.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that the annual gross income was Rs. 82,000 for landless farmers, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 62,963.64, for small farmers it was Rs. 126,379.40, semi medium farmers it was Rs. 159,450 and for medium farmers it was Rs. 335,000.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that the average annual expenditure is Rs. 14,437.67. For landless households it was Rs. 12,750, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 2,570.25, for small farmers it was Rs. 8,240, for semi medium farmers it was Rs. 21,916.67 and medium farmers it was Rs. 85,000.*
- ❖ *The results indicate that, sampled households have grown 3coconut trees in their field. The results indicate that, households have planted 2 eucalyptus, 2 teak, 28 neem, 4 tamarind and 5 banyan trees in their field.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, bajra, cotton, jowar, maize and sunflower was sold to the extent of 100 per cent, Bengal gram was sold to the extent of 98.67 per cent, groundnut was sold to the extent of 93.33 and sorghum was sold to the extent of 99.62 per cent.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, about 27.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to local/village, 61.11 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to regulated market, 2.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to cooperative marketing Society and contract marketing arrangement.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 94.44 per cent of the households used tractor.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 16.67 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the farm.*

- ❖ *The results indicated that, 75 per cent have shown interest in soil test.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the households used firewood and 2.78 per cent of the households used LPG as a source of fuel.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, piped supply was the major source of drinking water for 41.67 per cent of the households, bore well was the source of drinking water for 55.56 per cent of the households and 2.78 per cent of the households used lake/ tank.*
- ❖ *Electricity was the major source of light for 100 per cent of the households in micro watershed.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 63.89 per cent of the households possess sanitary toilet facility.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the sampled households possessed BPL card.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, 52.78 per cent of the households participated in NREGA programme.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, cereals were adequate for 100 per cent of the households, pulses were adequate for 94.44 per cent, oilseed were adequate for 13.89 per cent vegetables were adequate for 11.11 per cent, fruits were adequate for 41.67 per cent, milk were adequate for 27.78 per cent, egg and meat was adequate for 22.22 per cent.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, pulses were inadequate for 5.56 per cent of the households, oilseeds were inadequate for 83.33 per cent, vegetables were inadequate for 90.56 per cent, fruits were inadequate for 47.22 per cent, milk were inadequate for 58.33 per cent, egg were inadequate for 77.78 per cent and meat were inadequate for 66.67 per cent of the households.*
- ❖ *The results indicated that, lower fertility status of the soil was the constraint experienced by 86.11 per cent of the households, wild animal menace on farm field (80.56%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases (58.33%), inadequacy of irrigation water (38.89%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (36.11%), high rate of interest on credit (19.44%), low price for the agricultural commodities (13.89%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (11.11%), inadequate extension services (8.33%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (47.22%), less rain fall (66.67 %) and source of Agri-technology information (19.44%).*

INTRODUCTION

Soil and water are the two precious natural resources which are essential for crop production and existence of life on earth. Rainfed agriculture is under severe stress due to various constraints related to agriculture like uneven and erratic distribution of rainfall, indiscriminate use of fertilizers, chemicals and pesticides, adoption of improper land management practices, soil erosion, decline in soil fertility, decline in ground water resources leading to low crop productivity. The area under rainfed agriculture has to be managed effectively using the best available practices to enhance the production of food, fodder and fuel. This is possible if the land resources are characterized at each parcel of land through detailed land resource inventory using the best available techniques of remote sensing, GPS and GIS. The watershed development programs are aimed at the sustainable distribution of its resources and the process of creating and implementing plans, programs, and projects to sustain and enhance watershed functions that affect the plant, animal and human communities within a watershed boundary.

World Bank funded KWDP II, SUJALA III project was implemented in with Broad objective of demonstrating more effective watershed management through greater integration of programmes related to rain-fed agriculture, innovative and science based approaches and strengthen institutional capacities and If successful, it is expected that the systems and tools could be mainstreamed into the overall IWMP in the State of Karnataka and in time, throughout other IWMP operations in India. With this background the socio-economic survey has been carried out with following specific objectives:

1. To understand the demographic features of the households in the micro-watershed
2. To understand the extent of family labour available and additional employment opportunities available within the village.
3. To know the status of assets of households in the micro-watershed for suggesting possible improvements.
4. To study the cropping pattern, cropped area and productivity levels of different households in micro-watershed.
5. To determine the type and extent of livestock owned by different categories of HHs
6. Availability of fodder and level of livestock management.

Scope and importance of survey

Survey helps in identification of different socio-economic and resource use-patterns of farmers at the Micro watershed. Household survey provides demographic features, labour force, and levels of education; land ownership and asset position (including livestock and other household assets) of surveyed households; and cropping patterns, input intensities, and average crop yields from farmers' fields. It also discusses crop utilization and the degree of commercialization of production in the areas; farmers' access to and utilization of credit from formal and informal sources; and the level of adoption and use of soil, water, and pest management technologies.

METHODOLOGY

The description of the methods, components selected for the survey and procedures followed in conducting the baseline survey are furnished under the following heads.

Description of the study area

Koppal district is an administrative district in the state of Karnataka in India. In the past Koppal was referred to as 'Kopana Nagara'. Koppal, now a district headquarters is ancient Kopana a major holy place of the Jainas. The district occupies an area of 7,190 km² and has a population of 1,196,089, which 16.58% were urban as of 2001. The Koppal district was formed after split of Raichur district.

Geographers are very particular about the physiography or relief of a region. It plays a very important role in the spatial analysis of agricultural situation of the study area. The undulating topography with black cotton soil shrips, cut across by numerous nalas or streams is the major characteristic feature of the study region. Three physiographic divisions have made considering the local conditions of landforms and crops grown in the district. On the basis of physiography, Koppal district can be divided into three major divisions. They are (a) Koppal & Yelburga plateau, (b) Maidan division, (c) Tungabhadra valley. The district is part of Krishna basin the main streams draining the area are Maskinala, Ilkal-nadi and Hirenala. These are Ephemeral in nature, these come under Tungabhadra sub-basin. The drainage exhibit dentritic to subdentritic with drainage density varies from 1.4 to 7.0kms/sq.km.

According to the 2011 census Koppal district has a population of 1,391,292, roughly equal to the nation of Swaziland or the US state of Hawaii. This gives it a ranking of 350th in India (out of a total of 640). The district has a population density of 250 inhabitants per square kilometre (650/sq mi). Its population growth rate over the decade 2001-2011 was 16.32%. Koppal has a sex ratio of 983 females for every 1000 males, and a literacy rate of 67.28%.

Description of the micro watershed

Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed in Kavalur sub-watershed (Koppal taluk and district) is located in between 15^o17'7.728" to 15^o 15'50.337" North latitudes and 76^o 0'47.932" to 75^o59'7.166" East longitudes, covering an area of about 407.78 ha, bounded by Kavalura and Alavandi villages.

Methodology followed in assessing socio-economic status of households

In order to assess the socio-economic condition of the farmers in the watershed a comprehensive questionnaire was prepared. Major components such as demographic conditions, migration details, food consumption and family expenditure pattern, material possession, land holding, land use management, cropping pattern, cost of cultivation of crops, livestock management. The statistical components such as frequency and percentage were used to analyze the data. About 36 households located in the micro-watershed were interviewed for the survey.

SALIENT FEATURES OF THE SURVEY

This chapter deals with systematic presentation of results of the survey. Keeping in view the objectives, the salient features of the survey are presented under the following headings.

Households sampled for socio-economic survey: The data on households sampled for socio economic survey in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 1 and it indicated that 36 farmers were sampled in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed among them 5 (13.89%) were landless, 11 (30.56%) were marginal farmers, 10 (27.78%) were small farmers, 8(22.22%) were semi medium farmers and 2 (5.56%) medium farmers.

Table 1: Households sampled for socio economic survey in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Farmers	5	13.89	11	30.56	10	27.78	8	22.22	2	5.56	36	100.00

Population characteristics: The population characteristics of households sampled for socio-economic survey in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 2. The data indicated that there were 88 (53.33%) men and 77 (46.67%) women among the sampled households. The average family size of landless farmers' was 3.2, marginal farmers' was 5, small farmers' was 4.8, semi medium farmers' was 3.5 and medium farmers were 4.5.

Table 2: Population characteristics of Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Men	8	50.00	30	54.55	30	62.50	17	43.59	3	42.86	88	53.33
2	Women	8	50.00	25	45.45	18	37.50	22	56.41	4	57.14	77	46.67
	Total	16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00
	Average	3.2		5		4.8		4.87		3.5		4.5	

Age wise classification of population: The age wise classification of household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 3. The data indicated that, 21 (12.73%) people were in 0-15 years of age, 68 (41.21%) were in 16-35 years of age, 60 (36.36%) were in 36-60 years of age and 16 (9.70%) were above 61 years of age.

Table 3: Age wise classification of household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl. No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	0-15 years of age	0	0.00	8	14.55	4	8.33	9	23.08	0	0.00	21	12.73
2	16-35 years of age	4	25.00	28	50.91	19	39.58	15	38.46	2	28.57	68	41.21
3	36-60 years of age	10	62.50	17	30.91	18	37.50	11	28.21	4	57.14	60	36.36
4	> 61 years	2	12.50	2	3.64	7	14.58	4	10.26	1	14.29	16	9.70
	Total	16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00

Education level of household members: Education level of household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 4. The results indicated that Kavalur East-5 had 25.45 per cent illiterates, 0.61 per cent functional literates, 26.06 per cent of them had primary school education, 8.48 per cent of them had middle school education, 17.58 per cent of them had high school education, 11.52 per cent of them had PUC education, 1.21 per cent did ITI and 7.88 per cent of them had degree education.

Table 4. Education level of household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Illiterate	10	62.50	14	25.45	12	25.00	5	12.82	1	14.29	42	25.45
2	Functional Literate	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.56	0	0.00	1	0.61
3	Primary School	4	25.00	17	30.91	8	16.67	14	35.90	0	0.00	43	26.06
4	Middle School	1	6.25	5	9.09	5	10.42	3	7.69	0	0.00	14	8.48
5	High School	0	0.00	8	14.55	10	20.83	9	23.08	2	28.57	29	17.58
6	PUC	1	6.25	5	9.09	6	12.50	4	10.26	3	42.86	19	11.52
8	ITI	0	0.00	1	1.82	1	2.08	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	1.21
9	Degree	0	0.00	5	9.09	5	10.42	2	5.13	1	14.29	13	7.88
12	Others	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.08	1	2.56	0	0.00	2	1.21
Total		16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00

Occupation of household heads: The data regarding the occupation of the household heads in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 5. The results indicate that, 83.33 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture, 11.11 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture labour and 2.78 per cent of household heads were practicing government service and student.

Table 5: Occupation of household heads in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	2	40.00	11	100.00	8	80.00	7	87.50	2	100.00	30	83.33
2	Agricultural Labour	3	60.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	4	11.11
3	Government Service	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
4	Student	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
Total		5	100.00	11	100.00	10	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00

Occupation of the household members: The data regarding the occupation of the household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 6. The results indicate that agriculture was the major occupation for 20.00 per cent of the household members, 53.94 per cent were agricultural labourers, 3.64 per cent were household industry, 0.61 per cent were in government service, private service, trade and business and housewives, 17.58 per cent were students and 1.21 per cent were children's.

Table 6: Occupation of family members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Agriculture	2	12.50	11	20.00	10	20.83	8	20.51	2	28.57	33	20.00
2	Agricultural Labour	14	87.50	28	50.91	25	52.08	20	51.28	2	28.57	89	53.94
3	Household industry	0	0.00	2	3.64	2	4.17	2	5.13	0	0.00	6	3.64
4	Government Service	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.08	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	0.61
5	Private Service	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.08	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	0.61
6	Trade & Business	0	0.00	1	1.82	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	0.61
7	Student	0	0.00	13	23.64	7	14.58	7	17.95	2	28.57	29	17.58
8	Others	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	4.17	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	1.21
9	Housewife	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	14.29	1	0.61
10	Children	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	5.13	0	0.00	2	1.21
Total		16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00

Institutional participation of the household members: The data regarding the institutional participation of the household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 7. The results show that, 100 per cent of the population in the micro watershed has not participated in any local institutions.

Table 7. Institutional Participation of household members in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	No Participation	16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00
Total		16	100.00	55	100.00	48	100.00	39	100.00	7	100.00	165	100.00

Type of house owned: The data regarding the type of house owned by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 8. The results indicate that 86.11 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 16.67 per cent of them possess pucca/RCC house.

Table 8. Type of house owned by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (16)		MF (55)		SF (48)		SMF (39)		MDF (7)		All (165)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Katcha	4	80.00	9	81.82	10	100.00	7	87.50	1	50.00	31	86.11
2	Pucca/RCC	1	20.00	2	18.18	0	0.00	2	25.00	1	50.00	6	16.67
Total		5	100.00	11	100.00	10	100.00	9	100.00	2	100.00	37	100.00

Durable Assets owned by the households: The data regarding the Durable Assets owned by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 9. The results show that 55.56 per cent of the households possess TV, 2.78 per cent of them possess DVD/VCD player, 47.22 per cent of them possess mixer/grinder, 19.44 per cent of the households possess bicycle, 33.33 per cent of the households possess motor cycle and 83.33 per cent of the households possess mobile phones.

Table 9. Durable Assets owned by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Television	2	40.00	4	36.36	7	70.00	5	62.50	2	100.00	20	55.56
2	DVD/VCD Player	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
3	Mixer/Grinder	4	80.00	5	45.45	5	50.00	3	37.50	0	0.00	17	47.22
4	Bicycle	1	20.00	2	18.18	3	30.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	7	19.44
5	Motor Cycle	0	0.00	3	27.27	2	20.00	6	75.00	1	50.00	12	33.33
6	Mobile Phone	3	60.00	9	81.82	9	90.00	7	87.50	2	100.00	30	83.33
7	Blank	1	20.00	1	9.09	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	3	8.33

Average value of durable assets: The data regarding the average value of durable assets owned by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 10. The results show that the average value of television was Rs. 2,875, DVD/VCD player was 3,000, mixer grinder was Rs. 1,347, bicycle was Rs. 4,957, motor cycle was Rs. 28,038 and mobile phone was Rs. 2,411.

Table 10. Average value of durable assets owned by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Average value (Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Television	2,500.00	2,750.00	2,357.00	3,200.00	4,500.00	2,875.00
2	DVD/VCD Player	0.00	0.00	3,000.00	0.00	0.00	3,000.00
3	Mixer/Grinder	2,000.00	1,240.00	1,100.00	1,066.00	0.00	1,347.00
4	Bicycle	25,000.00	1,500.00	1,066.00	3,500.00	0.00	4,957.00
5	Motor Cycle	0.00	31,666.00	35,000.00	22,071.00	45,000.00	28,038.00
6	Mobile Phone	750.00	1,870.00	3,680.00	2,612.00	1,666.00	2,411.00
7	Blank	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	1.00

Farm Implements owned: The data regarding the farm implements owned by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 11. About, 8.33 per cent possess bullock cart, 11.11 per cent possess plough, 2.78 per cent possess tractor, 5.56 per cent possess sprayer, 55.56 per cent of them possess weeder and 8.33 per cent possess chaff cutter.

Table 11. Farm Implements owned by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock Cart	0	0.00	1	9.09	1	10.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	3	8.33
2	Plough	0	0.00	1	9.09	1	10.00	1	12.50	1	50.00	4	11.11
3	Tractor	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.00	1	2.78
4	Sprayer	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	2	5.56
5	Weeder	5	100.00	4	36.36	5	50.00	4	50.00	2	100.00	20	55.56
6	Chaff Cutter	0	0.00	1	9.09	1	10.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	3	8.33
7	Blank	0	0.00	6	54.55	5	50.00	3	37.50	0	0.00	14	38.89

Average value of farm implements: The data regarding the average value of farm Implements owned by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 12. The results show that the average value of bullock cart Rs. 19,000, plough was Rs. 1,640, tractor was Rs. 500,000, sprayer was Rs. 2,000, weeder was Rs.18 and average value of chaff cutter was Rs.383.

Table 12. Average value of farm implements owned by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed Average Value (Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Bullock Cart	0.00	25,000.00	12,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	19,000.00
2	Plough	0.00	500.00	2,000.00	200.00	5,000.00	1,640.00
3	Tractor	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	500,000.00	500,000.00
4	Sprayer	0.00	0.00	3,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5	Weeder	27.00	21.00	24.00	19.00	6.00	18.00
6	Chaff Cutter	0.00	150.00	500.00	500.00	0.00	383.00
7	Blank	0.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	1.00

Livestock possession by the households: The data regarding the Livestock possession by the households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 13. The results indicate that, 8.33 per cent of the households possess bullocks and 2.78 per cent of the household possess local cow, buffalo, sheep and goat.

Table 13. Livestock possession by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Bullock	0	0.00	1	9.09	1	10.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	3	8.33
2	Local cow	0	0.00	1	9.09	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
4	Buffalo	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	1	2.78
5	Sheep	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
6	Goat	1	20.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
9	blank	4	80.00	10	90.91	9	90.00	6	75.00	2	100.00	31	86.11

Average Labour availability: The data regarding the average labour availability in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 14. The results indicate that, average own labour men available in the micro watershed was 1.68, average own labour (women) available was 1.49, average hired labour (men) available was 10.74 and average hired labour (women) available was 7.38.

In case of marginal farmers, average own labour men available was 1.58, average own labour (women) was 2.00, average hired labour (men) was 7.17 and average hired labour (women) available was 7.75. In case of small farmers, average own labour men available was 1.70, average own labour (women) was 1.27, average hired labour (men) was 20.58 and average hired labour (women) available was 9.33. In case of semi medium farmers, average own labour (men) was 1.75 and own labour (women) was 1, average hired labour (men) was 8.75 and hired labour (women) available was 8.38. In case of

medium farmers, average own labour (men) was 1.50 and own labour (women) was 1, average hired labour (men) and hired labour (women) available was 5.50

Table 14. Average Labour availability in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Hired labour Female	7.75	9.33	8.38	5.50	7.38
2	Own Labour Female	2.00	1.27	1.00	1.00	1.49
3	Own labour Male	1.58	1.70	1.75	1.50	1.68
4	Hired labour Male	7.17	20.58	8.75	5.50	10.74

Adequacy of Hired Labour: The data regarding the adequacy of hired labour in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 15. The results indicate that, 100 per cent of the households opined that the hired labour was inadequate.

Table 15. Adequacy of Hired Labour in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Inadequate	5	100.00	10	100.00	11	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00

Distribution of land (ha): The data regarding the distribution of land (ha) in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 16. The results indicate that, households of the Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed possess 57.35 ha (100%) of dry land. Marginal farmers possess 8.79 ha (100%) of dry land. Small farmers possess 14.48 ha (100%) of dry land. Semi medium farmers possess 20.25 ha (100%) of dry land and medium farmers possess 13.84 ha (100 %).

Table 16. Distribution of land (Ha) in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		ha	%	ha	%	ha	%	ha	%	ha	%
1	Dry	8.79	100.00	14.48	100.00	20.25	100.00	13.84	100.00	57.35	100.00
	Total	8.79	100.00	14.48	100.00	20.25	100.00	13.84	100.00	57.35	100.00

Average land value (Rs./ha): The data regarding the average land value (Rs./ha) in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 17. The results indicate that, the average value of dry land was Rs. 200,444.57. In case of marginal famers, the average land value was Rs. 489,221.56 for dry land. In case of small famers, the average land value was Rs. 248,588.20 for dry land. In case of semi medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 138,237.06 for dry land. In case of medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 57,777.78 for dry land.

Table 17. Average land value (Rs./ha) in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Dry	489,221.56	248,588.20	138,237.06	57,777.78	200,444.57

Cropping pattern: The data regarding the cropping pattern in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 18. The results indicate that, farmers have grown bajra (7.32 ha), Bengal gram (7.87 ha), cotton (1.34 ha), groundnut (1.68 ha), maize (11.30 ha), sorghum (9.18 ha) and sunflower (3.79 ha). Marginal farmers have grown bajra, bengal gram, cotton , groundnut, jowar, maize, sorghum and sunflower. While small farmers have grown bajra, cotton, maize, sorghum and sunflower. Semi medium farmers have grown Bengal gram, maize, sorghum, sunflower and jowar. Medium farmers have grown bajra, maize and sorghum.

Table 18. Cropping pattern in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

(Area in ha)

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Kharif - Bajra	1.94	1.33	0.00	4.05	7.32
2	Kharif - Bengal gram	0.00	0.00	7.87	0.00	7.87
3	Kharif - Cotton	0.00	1.34	0.00	0.00	1.34
4	Kharif - Groundnut	1.68	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.68
5	Kharif - Jowar	0.81	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.81
6	Kharif - Maize	0.93	4.70	2.02	3.64	11.30
7	Kharif - Sorghum	2.54	3.06	4.45	6.15	16.21
8	Kharif - Sunflower	0.81	3.24	1.62	0.00	5.67
9	Rabi - Jowar	0.00	0.00	3.77	0.00	3.77
Total		8.71	13.67	19.73	13.85	55.96

Cropping intensity: The data regarding the cropping intensity in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 19. The results indicate that, the cropping intensity in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed was found to be 80.26 per cent.

Table 19. Cropping intensity (%) in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Cropping Intensity	100.00	94.41	78.94	64.29	80.26

Cost of cultivation of Bajra: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of bajra in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 20. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for bajra was Rs.24059.71. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 21166.38. The net income from bajra cultivation was Rs. -2893.33. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.88.

Table 20. Cost of Cultivation of Bajra in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	17.08	4316.21	17.94
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Tractor	Hours	2.73	2048.76	8.52
4	Machinery	Hours	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	6.77	696.63	2.90
7	FYM	Quintal	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	3.18	2996.21	12.45
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.49	1296.59	5.39
10	Irrigation	Number	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	499.03	2.07
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			599.93	2.49
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			12453.36	51.76
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			233.33	0.97
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			12686.69	52.73
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		36.60	9175.77	38.14
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			21862.46	90.87
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.04
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			21872.46	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			2187.25	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			24059.71	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		15.90	17808.93
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1120.00
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		12.91	3357.45
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			260.00
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			21166.38	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			-2893.33	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			1513.11	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:0.88	

Cost of cultivation of Bengal gram: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of Bengal gram in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 21. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for Bengal gram was Rs. 31085.58. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 37668.39. The net income from Bengal gram cultivation was Rs. 6582.81. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.21.

Table 21. Cost of Cultivation of bengal gram in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	34.30	8317.33	26.76
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.70	385.78	1.24
3	Tractor	Hours	3.15	2360.78	7.59
4	Machinery	Hours	0.67	399.38	1.28
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	21.19	2237.76	7.20
7	FYM	Quintal	11.32	2264.17	7.28
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	2.04	1964.55	6.32
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.42	2721.76	8.76
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	6.65	0.02
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			1103.79	3.55
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			21761.94	70.01
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			166.67	0.54
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			21928.60	70.54
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		25.04	6321.02	20.33
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			28249.62	90.88
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.03
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			28259.62	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			2825.96	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			31085.58	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)	9.06	37385.37	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)		4125.00	
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)	5.66	283.02	
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)		50.00	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			37668.39	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			6582.81	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			3429.90	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.21	

Cost of Cultivation of Cotton: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of cotton in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 22. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for cotton was Rs. 20577.65. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 28741.82. The net income from cotton cultivation was Rs. 8164.16. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.4.

Table 22. Cost of Cultivation of cotton in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	22.45	3517.88	17.10
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	5.99	3293.33	16.00
3	Tractor	Hours	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	Machinery	Hours	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	2.99	4490.91	21.82
7	FYM	Quintal	1.50	299.39	1.45
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	1.50	2993.94	14.55
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	0.75	748.48	3.64
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	211.07	1.03
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			1025.13	4.98
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			16580.14	80.57
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			133.33	0.65
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			16713.47	81.22
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		9.73	1983.48	9.64
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			18696.96	90.86
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.05
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			18706.96	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			1870.70	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			20577.65	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)	8.98	28741.82	
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)		3200.00	
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			28741.82	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			8164.16	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			2291.03	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.4	

Cost of Cultivation of Groundnut: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of groundnut in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 23. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for groundnut was Rs. 35264.13. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 42238.30. The net income from groundnut cultivation was Rs. 6974.17. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.2.

Table 23. Cost of Cultivation of groundnut in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	13.85	3116.35	8.84
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.58	317.41	0.90
3	Tractor	Hours	2.39	1791.90	5.08
4	Machinery	Hours	0.58	346.26	0.98
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	70.06	7706.63	21.85
7	FYM	Quintal	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	4.20	4077.81	11.56
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	2.39	3583.81	10.16
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	324.11	0.92
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			1845.39	5.23
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			23109.67	65.53
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			166.67	0.47
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			23276.34	66.01
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		35.66	8771.96	24.88
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			32048.30	90.88
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.03
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			32058.30	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			3205.83	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			35264.13	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		8.94	42238.30
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			4725.00
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			42238.30	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			6974.17	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			3944.83	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.2	

Cost of cultivation of Jowar: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of jowar in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 24. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for jowar was Rs 11689.00. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 22920.54. The net income from jowar cultivation was Rs. 11231.54. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.96.

Table 24. Cost of Cultivation of jowar in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	25.50	4143.23	35.45
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Tractor	Hours	0.80	597.58	5.11
4	Machinery	Hours	0.27	159.35	1.36
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	5.31	637.42	5.45
7	FYM	Quintal	1.06	212.47	1.82
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	2.66	3718.28	31.81
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	0.53	0.00
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			549.38	4.70
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			10018.24	85.71
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			133.33	1.14
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			10151.58	86.85
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		1.86	464.78	3.98
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			10616.36	90.82
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.09
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			10626.36	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			1062.64	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			11689.00	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		15.40	20795.81
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1350.00
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		2.66	2124.73
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			800.00
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			22920.54	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			11231.54	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			758.81	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.96	

Cost of cultivation of Maize: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of maize in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 25. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for maize was Rs 22318.42. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 33174.30. The net income from maize cultivation was Rs. 10855.88. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.49.

Table 25. Cost of Cultivation of maize in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	24.77	5651.40	25.32
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.33	183.76	0.82
3	Tractor	Hours	1.70	1271.96	5.70
4	Machinery	Hours	0.09	56.78	0.25
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	23.50	2819.48	12.63
7	FYM	Quintal	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	3.01	2881.91	12.91
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.38	1605.35	7.19
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	462.32	2.07
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			878.01	3.93
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			15810.97	70.84
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			166.67	0.75
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			15977.63	71.59
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		17.12	4301.84	19.27
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			20279.47	90.86
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.04
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			20289.47	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			2028.95	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			22318.42	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		24.93	31994.17
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1283.33
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		11.80	1180.13
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			100.00
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			33174.30	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			10855.88	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			895.22	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:1.49	

Cost of cultivation of Sorghum: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of sorghum in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 26. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for sorghum was Rs. 25660.28. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 23632.22. The net income from sorghum cultivation was Rs. -2028.06. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.92.

Table 26. Cost of Cultivation of sorghum in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	27.02	6168.20	24.04
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	0.21	112.05	0.44
3	Tractor	Hours	3.22	2416.73	9.42
4	Machinery	Hours	0.16	94.64	0.37
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	7.08	696.71	2.72
7	FYM	Quintal	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	2.87	2789.38	10.87
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.72	2173.51	8.47
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	25.96	0.10
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			680.35	2.65
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			15157.53	59.07
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			196.97	0.77
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			15354.50	59.84
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		31.75	7963.02	31.03
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			23317.53	90.87
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.04
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			23327.53	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			2332.75	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			25660.28	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		12.64	22587.27
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			1786.36
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		12.77	1044.94
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			81.82
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			23632.22	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			-2028.06	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			2029.40	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:0.92	

Cost of cultivation of Sunflower: The data regarding the cost of cultivation of sunflower in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 27. The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for sunflower was Rs. 18326.04. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 52611.00. The net income from sunflower cultivation was Rs. 34284.96. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:2.87.

Table 27. Cost of Cultivation of sunflower in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Particulars	Units	Phy Units	Value(Rs.)	% to C3
I	Cost A1				
1	Hired Human Labour	Man days	21.07	4932.28	26.91
2	Bullock	Pairs/day	1.24	679.25	3.71
3	Tractor	Hours	1.54	1157.81	6.32
4	Machinery	Hours	0.15	92.63	0.51
5	Seed Main Crop (Establishment and Maintenance)	Kgs (Rs.)	4.01	802.75	4.38
7	FYM	Quintal	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Fertilizer + micronutrients	Quintal	2.62	2516.31	13.73
9	Pesticides (PPC)	Kgs / liters	1.39	1729.00	9.43
11	Repairs		0.00	0.00	0.00
12	Msc. Charges (Marketing costs etc)		0.00	0.00	0.00
13	Depreciation charges		0.00	0.51	0.00
14	Land revenue and Taxes		0.00	0.00	0.00
II	Cost B1				
16	Interest on working capital			606.97	3.31
17	Cost B1 = (Cost A1 + sum of 15 and 16)			12517.51	68.30
III	Cost B2				
18	Rental Value of Land			250.00	1.36
19	Cost B2 = (Cost B1 + Rental value)			12767.51	69.67
IV	Cost C1				
20	Family Human Labour		15.21	3882.53	21.19
21	Cost C1 = (Cost B2 + Family Labour)			16650.04	90.85
V	Cost C2				
22	Risk Premium			10.00	0.05
23	Cost C2 = (Cost C1 + Risk Premium)			16660.04	90.91
VI	Cost C3				
24	Managerial Cost			1666.00	9.09
25	Cost C3 = (Cost C2 + Managerial Cost)			18326.04	100.00
VII	Economics of the Crop				
a.	Main Product	a) Main Product (q)		12.66	52533.81
		b) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			4150.00
	By Product	e) Main Product (q)		3.09	77.19
		f) Main Crop Sales Price (Rs.)			25.00
b.	Gross Income (Rs.)			52611.00	
c.	Net Income (Rs.)			34284.96	
d.	Cost per Quintal (Rs./q.)			1447.70	
e.	Benefit Cost Ratio (BC Ratio)			1:2.87	

Adequacy of fodder: The data regarding the adequacy of fodder in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 28. The results indicate that, 5.56 per cent of the

households opined that dry fodder, 2.78 per cent of the households opined that green fodder was adequate and 8.33 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was in adequate.

Table 28. Adequacy of fodder in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Adequate-Dry Fodder	0	0.00	1	9.09	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.00	2	5.56
2	Inadequate-Dry Fodder	1	20.00	0	0.00	2	20.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	3	8.33
3	Adequate-Green Fodder	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78

Annual gross income: The data regarding the annual gross income in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 29. The results indicate that the annual gross income was Rs. 82,000 for landless farmers, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 62,963.64, for small farmers it was Rs. 126,379.40, semi medium farmers it was Rs. 159,450 and for medium farmers it was Rs. 335,000.

Table 29. Annual gross income in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

(Avg value in Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Service/salary	0.00	0.00	0.00	12,500.00	0.00	2,777.78
2	Business	0.00	0.00	10,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	8,333.33
3	Wage	55,000.00	35,454.55	40,500.00	21,250.00	25,000.00	35,833.33
4	Agriculture	16,000.00	27,509.09	53,379.40	100,700.00	310,000.00	65,055.39
6	Non Farm income	0.00	0.00	2,500.00	0.00	0.00	694.44
8	Goat Farming	11,000.00	0.00	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	7,083.33
	Income(Rs.)	82,000.00	62,963.64	126,379.40	159,450.00	335,000.00	119,777.61

Average annual expenditure: The data regarding the average annual expenditure in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 30. The results indicate that the average annual expenditure is Rs. 14,437.67. For landless households it was Rs. 12,750, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 2,570.25, for small farmers it was Rs. 8,240, for semi medium farmers it was Rs. 21,916.67 and medium farmers it was Rs. 85,000.

Table 30. Average annual expenditure in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

(Avg value in Rs.)

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)	MF (11)	SF (10)	SMF (8)	MDF (2)	All (36)
1	Service/salary	0.00	0.00	0.00	20,000.00	0.00	555.56
2	Business	0.00	0.00	20,000.00	100,000.00	0.00	3,333.33
3	Wage	23,750.00	17,000.00	15,000.00	13,333.33	20,000.00	9,638.89
4	Agriculture	20,000.00	11,272.73	27,400.00	42,000.00	150,000.00	29,277.78
5	Goat Farming	20,000.00	0.00	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	1,111.11
	Total	63,750.00	28,272.73	82,400.00	175,333.33	170,000.00	519,756.06
	Average	12,750.00	2,570.25	8,240.00	21,916.67	85,000.00	14,437.67

Horticulture species grown: The data regarding horticulture species grown in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 31. The results indicate that, sampled households have grown 3coconut trees in their field.

Table 31. Horticulture species grown in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		LF (0)		All (36)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Coconut	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0

*F= Field B=Back Yard

Forest species grown: The data regarding forest species grown in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 32. The results indicate that, households have planted 2 eucalyptus, 2 teak, 28 neem, 4 tamarind and 5 banyan trees in their field.

Table 32: Forest species grown in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B	F	B
1	Eucalyptus	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
3	Teak	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
4	Neem	12	0	9	0	7	0	0	0	28	0
5	Tamarind	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	4	0
8	Banyan	0	0	4	0	1	0	0	0	5	0

*F= Field B=Back Yard

Marketing of the agricultural produce: The data regarding marketing of the agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 33. The results indicated that, bajra, cotton, jowar, maize and sunflower was sold to the extent of 100 per cent, Bengal gram was sold to the extent of 98.67 per cent, groundnut was sold to the extent of 93.33 and sorghum was sold to the extent of 99.62 per cent.

Table 33. Marketing of the agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No	Crops	Output obtained (q)	Output retained (q)	Output sold (q)	Output sold (%)	Avg. Price obtained (Rs/q)
1	Bajra	146.0	0.0	146.0	100.0	1120.0
2	Bengalgram	75.0	1.0	74.0	98.67	4125.0
3	Cotton	12.0	0.0	12.0	100.0	3200.0
4	Groundnut	15.0	1.0	14.0	93.33	4725.0
5	Jowar	58.0	0.0	58.0	100.0	1350.0
6	Maize	264.0	10.0	254.0	100.0	1283.33
7	Sorghum	262.0	1.0	261.0	99.62	1786.36
8	Sunflower	82.0	0.0	82.0	100.0	4150.0

Marketing Channels used for sale of agricultural produce: The data regarding marketing channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 34. The results indicated that, about 27.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to local/village, 61.11 per cent of the farmers sold their

produce to regulated market, 2.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to cooperative marketing Society and contract marketing arrangement.

Table 34. Marketing Channels used for sale of agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Local/village Merchant	3	27.27	3	30.00	4	50.00	0	0.00	10	27.78
2	Regulated Market	8	72.73	6	60.00	5	62.50	3	150.00	22	61.11
3	Cooperative marketing Society	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78
4	Contract marketing arrangement	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	1	2.78

Mode of transport of agricultural produce: The data regarding mode of transport of agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 35. The results indicated that, 94.44 per cent of the households used tractor.

Table 35. Mode of transport of agricultural produce in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Tractor	11	100.00	10	100.00	10	125.00	3	150.00	34	94.44

Incidence of soil and water erosion problems: The data regarding incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 36. The results indicated that, 16.67 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the farm.

Table 36. Incidence of soil and water erosion problems in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Soil and water erosion problems in the farm	3	27.27	2	20.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	6	16.67

Interest shown towards soil testing: The data regarding Interest shown towards soil testing in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 37. The results indicated that, 75 per cent have shown interest in soil test.

Table 37. Interest shown towards soil testing in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Interest in soil test	11	100.00	7	70.00	7	87.50	2	100.00	27	75.00

Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use: The data regarding usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 38. The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the households used firewood and 2.78 per cent of the households used LPG as a source of fuel.

Table 38. Usage pattern of fuel for domestic use in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Fire Wood	5	100.00	11	100.00	10	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00
2	LPG	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78

Source of drinking water: The data regarding source of drinking water in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 39. The results indicated that, piped supply was the major source of drinking water for 41.67 per cent of the households, bore well was the source of drinking water for 55.56 per cent of the households and 2.78 per cent of the households used lake/ tank.

Table 39. Source of drinking water in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Piped supply	1	20.00	5	45.45	5	50.00	3	37.50	1	50.00	15	41.67
2	Bore Well	4	80.00	5	45.45	5	50.00	5	62.50	1	50.00	20	55.56
4	Lake/ Tank	0	0.00	1	9.09	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	2.78

Source of light: The data regarding source of light in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 40. The results indicated that, Electricity was the major source of light for 100 per cent of the households in micro watershed.

Table 40. Source of light in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Electricity	5	100.00	11	100.00	10	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00

Existence of Sanitary toilet facility: The data regarding existence of sanitary toilet facility in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 41. The results indicated that, 63.89 per cent of the households possess sanitary toilet facility.

Table 41. Existence of Sanitary toilet facility in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Sanitary toilet facility	5	100.00	6	54.55	5	50.00	5	62.50	2	100.00	23	63.89

Possession of PDS card: The data regarding possession of PDS card in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 42. The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the sampled households possessed BPL card.

Table 42. Possession of PDS card in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	BPL	5	100.00	11	100.00	10	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00

Participation in NREGA program: The data regarding participation in NREGA programme in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 43. The results indicated that, 52.78 per cent of the households participated in NREGA programme.

Table 43. Participation in NREGA programme in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl. No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Participation in NREGA programme	2	40.00	7	63.64	7	70.00	2	25.00	1	50.00	19	52.78

Adequacy of food items: The data regarding adequacy of food items in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 44. The results indicated that, cereals were adequate for 100 per cent of the households, pulses were adequate for 94.44 per cent, oilseed were adequate for 13.89 per cent vegetables were adequate for 11.11 per cent, fruits were adequate for 41.67 per cent, milk were adequate for 27.78 per cent, egg and meat was adequate for 22.22 per cent.

Table 44. Adequacy of food items in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Cereals	5	100.00	11	109.09	10	100.00	8	100.00	2	100.00	36	100.00
2	Pulses	5	100.00	11	100.00	9	90.00	7	87.50	2	100.00	34	94.44
3	Oilseed	0	0.00	2	18.18	1	10.00	2	25.00	0	0.00	5	13.89
4	Vegetables	0	0.00	2	18.18	2	20.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	4	11.11
5	Fruits	3	60.00	4	36.36	5	50.00	3	37.50	0	0.00	15	41.67
6	Milk	1	20.00	6	54.55	1	10.00	1	12.50	1	50.00	10	27.78
7	Egg	1	20.00	2	18.18	3	30.00	2	25.00	0	0.00	8	22.22
8	Meat	1	20.00	3	27.27	2	20.00	2	25.00	0	0.00	8	22.22

Table 45. Response on Inadequacy of food items in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Pulses	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.00	1	12.50	0	0.00	2	5.56
2	Oilseed	5	100.00	9	81.82	9	90.00	5	62.50	2	100.00	30	83.33
3	Vegetables	4	80.00	9	81.82	7	70.00	7	87.50	2	100.00	29	80.56
4	Fruits	2	40.00	7	63.64	4	40.00	2	25.00	2	100.00	17	47.22
5	Milk	4	80.00	5	45.45	6	60.00	5	62.50	1	50.00	21	58.33
6	Egg	4	80.00	9	81.82	7	70.00	6	75.00	2	100.00	28	77.78
7	Meat	4	80.00	8	72.73	7	70.00	3	37.50	2	100.00	24	66.67

Response on Inadequacy of food items: The data regarding inadequacy of food items in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 45. The results indicated that, pulses were inadequate for 5.56 per cent of the households, oilseeds were inadequate for 83.33 per cent, vegetables were inadequate for 980.56 per cent, fruits were inadequate for 47.22 per cent, milk were inadequate for 58.33 per cent, egg were inadequate for 77.78 per cent and meat were inadequate for 66.67 per cent of the households.

Farming constraints: The data regarding farming constraints experienced by households in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed is presented in Table 46. The results indicated that, lower fertility status of the soil was the constraint experienced by 86.11 per cent of the households, wild animal menace on farm field (80.56%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases(58.33%), inadequacy of irrigation water(38.89%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (36.11%), high rate of interest on credit (19.44%), low price for the agricultural commodities (13.89%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (11.11%), inadequate extension services (8.33%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (47.22%), less rain fall (66.67 %) and source of Agri-technology information (19.44%).

Table 46. Farming constraints Experienced in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed

Sl.No.	Particulars	LL (5)		MF (11)		SF (10)		SMF (8)		MDF (2)		All (36)	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1	Lower fertility status of the soil	2	40	11	100	9	90	7	87.50	2	100	31	86.11
2	Wild animal menace on farm field	2	40	11	100	7	70	7	87.50	2	100	29	80.56
3	Frequent incidence of pest and diseases	2	40	9	81.82	5	50	4	50	1	50	21	58.33
4	Inadequacy of irrigation water	0	0	5	45.45	3	30	4	50	2	100	14	38.89
5	High cost of Fertilizers and plant protection chemicals	2	40	5	45.45	3	30	3	37.50	0	0	13	36.11
6	High rate of interest on credit	0	0	2	18.18	2	20	3	37.50	0	0	7	19.44
7	Low price for the agricultural commodities	0	0	3	27.27	0	0	1	12.50	1	50	5	13.89
8	Lack of marketing facilities in the area	0	0	0	0	1	10	3	37.50	0	0	4	11.11
9	Inadequate extension services	0	0	0	0	1	10	2	25	0	0	3	8.33
10	Lack of transport for safe transport of the Agril produce to the market.	2	40	5	45.45	6	60	2	25	2	100	17	47.22
11	Less rainfall	1	20	7	63.64	8	80	6	75	2	100	24	66.67
12	Source of Agri-technology information (Newspaper/TV/Mobile)	0	0	1	9.09	2	20	4	50	0	0	7	19.44

SUMMARY

In order to assess the socio-economic condition of the farmers in the watershed a comprehensive questionnaire was prepared. Major components such as demographic conditions, migration details, food consumption and family expenditure pattern, material possession, land holding, land use management, cropping pattern, cost of cultivation of crops, livestock management. The statistical components such as frequency and percentage were used to analyse the data. About 36 households located in the micro watershed were interviewed for the survey.

The data indicated that there were 88 (53.33%) men and 77 (46.67%) women among the sampled households. The average family size of landless farmers' was 3.2, marginal farmers' was 5, small farmers' was 4.8, semi medium farmers' was 3.5 and medium farmers were 4.5. The data indicated that, 21 (12.73%) people were in 0-15 years of age, 68 (41.21%) were in 16-35 years of age, 60 (36.36%) were in 36-60 years of age and 16 (9.70%) were above 61 years of age.

The results indicated that Kavalur East-5 had 25.45 per cent illiterates, 0.61 per cent functional literates, 26.06 per cent of them had primary school education, 8.48 per cent of them had middle school education, 17.58 per cent of them had high school education, 11.52 per cent of them had PUC education, 1.21 per cent did ITI and 7.88 per cent of them had degree education.

The results indicate that, 83.33 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture, 11.11 per cent of household heads were practicing agriculture labour and 2.78 per cent of household heads were practicing government service and student. . The results indicate that agriculture was the major occupation for 20.00 per cent of the household members, 53.94 per cent were agricultural labourers, 3.64 per cent were household industry, 0.61 per cent were in government service, private service, trade and business and housewives, 17.58 per cent were students and 1.21 per cent were children's.

The results show that, 100 per cent of the population in the micro watershed has not participated in any local institutions. The results indicate that 86.11 per cent of the households possess katcha house and 16.67 per cent of them possess pucca/RCC house.

The results show that 55.56 per cent of the households possess TV, 2.78 per cent of them possess DVD/VCD player, 47.22 per cent of them possess mixer/grinder, 19.44 per cent of the households possess bicycle, 33.33 per cent of the households possess motor cycle and 83.33 per cent of the households possess mobile phones. The results show that the average value of television was Rs. 2,875, DVD/VCD player was 3,000, mixer grinder was Rs. 1,347, bicycle was Rs. 4,957, motor cycle was Rs. 28,038 and mobile phone was Rs. 2,411.

About, 8.33 per cent possess bullock cart, 11.11 per cent possess plough, 2.78 per cent possess tractor, 5.56 per cent possess sprayer, 55.56 per cent of them possess weeder and 8.33 per cent possess chaff cutter.

The results show that the average value of bullock cart Rs. 19,000, plough was Rs. 1,640, tractor was Rs. 500,000, sprayer was Rs. 2,000, weeder was Rs.18 and average value of chaff cutter was Rs.383.

The results indicate that, 8.33 per cent of the households possess bullocks and 2.78 per cent of the household possess local cow, buffalo, sheep and goat.

The results indicate that, average own labour men available in the micro watershed was 1.68, average own labour (women) available was 1.49, average hired labour (men) available was 10.74 and average hired labour (women) available was 7.38. The results indicate that, 100 per cent of the households opined that the hired labour was inadequate.

The results indicate that, households of the Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed possess 57.35 ha (100%) of dry land. Marginal farmers possess 8.79 ha (100%) of dry land. Small farmers possess 14.48 ha (100%) of dry land. Semi medium farmers possess 20.25 ha (100%) of dry land and medium farmers possess 13.84 ha (100 %) of dry land .

The results indicate that, the average value of dry land was Rs. 200,444.57. In case of marginal famers, the average land value was Rs. 489,221.56 for dry land. In case of small famers, the average land value was Rs. 248,588.20 for dry land. In case of semi medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 138,237.06 for dry land. In case of medium famers, the average land value was Rs. 57,777.78 for dry land.

The results indicate that, farmers have grown bajra (7.32 ha), Bengal gram (7.87 ha), cotton (1.34 ha), groundnut (1.68 ha), maize (11.30 ha), sorghum (9.18 ha) and sunflower (3.79 ha). Marginal farmers have grown bajra, bengal gram, cotton , groundnut, jowar, maize, sorghum and sunflower. While small farmers have grown bajra, cotton, maize, sorghum and sunflower. Semi medium farmers have grown Bengal gram, maize, sorghum, sunflower and jowar. Medium farmers have grown bajra, maize and sorghum. The results indicate that, the cropping intensity in Kavalur East-5 micro-watershed was found to be 80.26 per cent.

The results indicate that, the total cost of cultivation for bajra was Rs.24059.71. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 21166.38. The net income from bajra cultivation was Rs. -2893.33. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.88. The total cost of cultivation for Bengal gram was Rs. 31085.58. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 37668.39. The net income from Bengal gram cultivation was Rs. 6582.81. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.21. The total cost of cultivation for cotton was Rs. 20577.65. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 28741.82. The net income from cotton cultivation was Rs. 8164.16. Thus the benefit cost ratio was

found to be 1:1.4. The total cost of cultivation for groundnut was Rs. 35264.13. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 42238.30. The net income from groundnut cultivation was Rs. 6974.17. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.2. The total cost of cultivation for jowar was Rs 11689.00. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 22920.54. The net income from jowar cultivation was Rs. 11231.54. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.96. The total cost of cultivation for maize was Rs 22318.42. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 33174.30. The net income from maize cultivation was Rs. 10855.88. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:1.49. The total cost of cultivation for sorghum was Rs. 25660.28. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 23632.22. The net income from sorghum cultivation was Rs. -2028.06. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:0.92. The total cost of cultivation for sunflower was Rs. 18326.04. The gross income realized by the farmers was Rs. 52611.00. The net income from sunflower cultivation was Rs. 34284.96. Thus the benefit cost ratio was found to be 1:2.87.

The results indicate that, 5.56 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder, 2.78 per cent of the households opined that green fodder was adequate and 8.33 per cent of the households opined that dry fodder was in adequate.

The results indicate that the annual gross income was Rs. 82,000 for landless farmers, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 62,963.64, for small farmers it was Rs. 126,379.40, semi medium farmers it was Rs. 159,450 and for medium farmers it was Rs. 335,000. The results indicate that the average annual expenditure is Rs. 14,437.67. For landless households it was Rs. 12,750, for marginal farmers it was Rs. 2,570.25, for small farmers it was Rs. 8,240, for semi medium farmers it was Rs. 21,916.67 and medium farmers it was Rs.85,000.

The results indicate that, sampled households have grown 3coconut trees in their field. The results indicate that, households have planted 2 eucalyptus, 2 teak, 28 neem, 4 tamarind and 5 banyan trees in their field.

The results indicated that, bajra, cotton, jowar, maize and sunflower was sold to the extent of 100 per cent, Bengal gram was sold to the extent of 98.67 per cent, groundnut was sold to the extent of 93.33 and sorghum was sold to the extent of 99.62 per cent.

The results indicated that, about 27.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to local/village, 61.11 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to regulated market, 2.78 per cent of the farmers sold their produce to cooperative marketing Society and contract marketing arrangement. The results indicated that, 94.44 per cent of the households used tractor.

The results indicated that, 16.67 per cent of the households have experienced soil and water erosion problems in the farm. The results indicated that, 75 per cent have shown interest in soil test.

The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the households used firewood and 2.78 per cent of the households used LPG as a source of fuel. The results indicated that, piped supply was the major source of drinking water for 41.67 per cent of the households, bore well was the source of drinking water for 55.56 per cent of the households and 2.78 per cent of the households used lake/ tank.

Electricity was the major source of light for 100 per cent of the households in micro watershed. The results indicated that, 63.89 per cent of the households possess sanitary toilet facility. The results indicated that, 100 per cent of the sampled households possessed BPL card. The results indicated that, 52.78 per cent of the households participated in NREGA programme.

The results indicated that, cereals were adequate for 100 per cent of the households, pulses were adequate for 94.44 per cent, oilseed were adequate for 13.89 per cent vegetables were adequate for 11.11 per cent, fruits were adequate for 41.67 per cent, milk were adequate for 27.78 per cent, egg and meat was adequate for 22.22 per cent.

The results indicated that, pulses were inadequate for 5.56 per cent of the households, oilseeds were inadequate for 83.33 per cent, vegetables were inadequate for 980.56 per cent, fruits were inadequate for 47.22 per cent, milk were inadequate for 58.33 per cent, egg were inadequate for 77.78 per cent and meat were inadequate for 66.67 per cent of the households.

The results indicated that, lower fertility status of the soil was the constraint experienced by 86.11 per cent of the households, wild animal menace on farm field (80.56%), frequent incidence of pest and diseases(58.33%), inadequacy of irrigation water(38.89%), high cost of fertilizers and plant protection chemicals (36.11%), high rate of interest on credit (19.44%), low price for the agricultural commodities (13.89%), lack of marketing facilities in the area (11.11%), inadequate extension services (8.33%), lack of transport for safe transport of the agricultural produce to the market (47.22%), less rain fall (66.67 %) and source of Agri-technology information (19.44%).